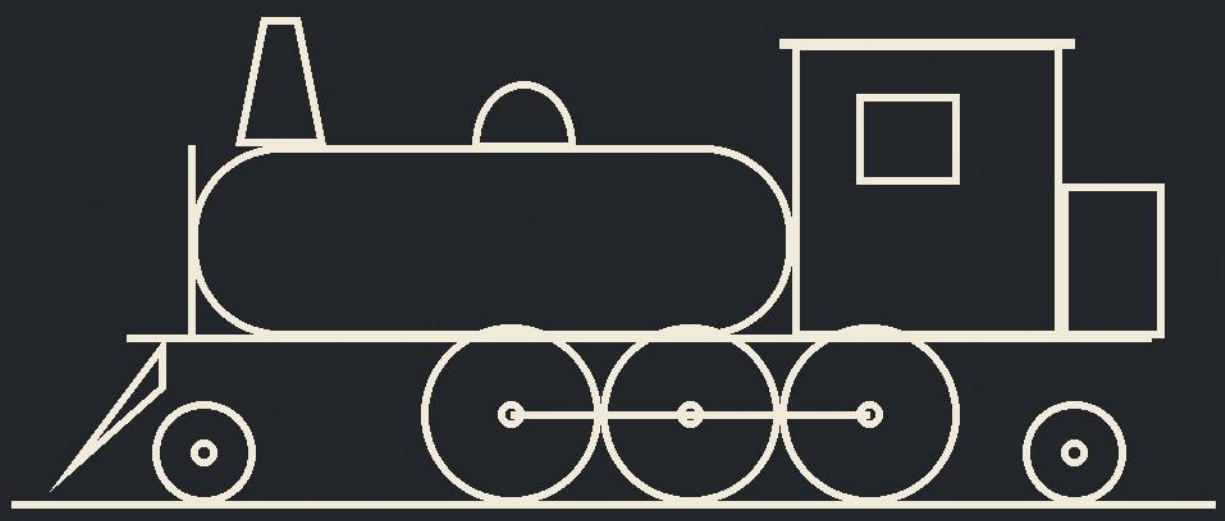
INDUSTRIES OF INDIA

THE RAILWAY LOCOMOTIVE

The machine that put power on wheels - and drew the modern world behind it



KETINENI RAMARAO

Industries of India | A research effort to map all industries in India, approached through study and theory.

Author: Ketineni Ramarao

First edition: November 2026. Private review copy.

Illustrations in this book are AI-generated.

Companion volume: The Railway Locomotive - Source Companion, holding every reference used here, organised to match this book.

Contents

PART I - THE IDEA OF MOVING POWER 6
Chapter 1 - What a locomotive is 7
Chapter 2 - A machine of many names 7
Chapter 3 - The road before the engine 8
Chapter 4 - Power that could not move 9
Chapter 5 - The Mania and the Gauge War 10
Chapter 6 - The Iron Road Underneath 10
Chapter 7 - The Horse, the Rope and the Stationary Engine 11
Chapter 8 - The World Before Speed 11
Chapter 9 - The Measurement of Motion 12
Chapter 10 - The Irish Gauge 12

PART II - THE STEAM CENTURY 14
Chapter 11 - Trevithick's wager 15
Chapter 12 - The coalfield workshop 17
Chapter 13 - The public railway 17
Chapter 14 - Rainhill 18
Chapter 15 - The machine finds its form 21
Chapter 16 - The science catches up 21
Chapter 17 - The giants 22
Chapter 18 - The national schools 25
Chapter 19 - The locomotive at war 25
Chapter 20 - The locomotive and the age of empire 26
Chapter 21 - The mountain railways 26
Chapter 22 - The Garratt: Two Engines, One Boiler 27
Chapter 23 - The Tank Engine and the Branch Line 27
Chapter 24 - The Compound Question 28
Chapter 25 - The American Wildness: The 4-4-0 and the Conquest of Distance 28
Chapter 26 - Articulation: The Mallet, the Meyer and the Fairlie 29
Chapter 27 - The Last Steam Designs 30
Chapter 28 - The Steam Turbine Detour 30
Chapter 29 - The Geared Engines: Shay, Heisler and Climax 31
Chapter 30 - The Boiler Makers' Craft 32
Chapter 31 - The Express and the Local 32
Chapter 32 - The Oil Burners 33
Chapter 33 - The Condensing Engines of the Desert 33
Chapter 34 - The Fireless Engine 34
Chapter 35 - The Wood Burners 34
Chapter 36 - The Tender: The Locomotive's Other Half 35
Chapter 37 - The Camelback 35
Chapter 38 - The Gauge Battles of the Raj 36
Chapter 39 - The Shovel and the Oil Can 36

PART III - THE ELECTRIC PROMISE 38
Chapter 40 - Current on rails 39
Chapter 41 - The cities go first 39
Chapter 42 - The long road to the main line 40
Chapter 43 - The locomotive without fire 40
Chapter 44 - The electric freight giants 41
Chapter 45 - The Thyristor Revolution and the Three-Phase Motor 41
Chapter 46 - The Great Electrifications 42
Chapter 47 - The Heavy Electrics: Ore, Mountains and Megawatts 43
Chapter 48 - The Mining Electrics 43
Chapter 49 - The Catenary Above 44
Chapter 50 - The 1500-Volt World 44
Chapter 51 - The Rack and Pinion: Railways That Climb by Tooth 45
Chapter 52 - The Battery's First Life 45
Chapter 53 - The Electrifications That Were Not 46
Chapter 54 - The Italian Three-Phase: The Road Not Taken 46
Chapter 55 - Baltimore 1895: The First Main Line 47
Chapter 56 - The Suburban Haul: Push-Pull and Commute 47

Chapter 56 - The Suburban Haul: Push, Pull and Commute 47

PART IV - THE DIESEL TAKEOVER 49

Chapter 57 - Diesel's engine 50
Chapter 58 - The first oil-electrics 50
Chapter 59 - The streamliner proof 51
Chapter 60 - The FT 51
Chapter 61 - Dieselization 54
Chapter 62 - Why the diesel won 54
Chapter 63 - The Gas Turbine Interlude 55
Chapter 64 - The Hydraulic Heresy 55
Chapter 65 - The Railcar and the Doodlebug 56
Chapter 66 - The Switcher: The Diesel's Bread and Butter 57
Chapter 67 - The Fallen: ALCO, Baldwin and the Price of Being Second 57
Chapter 68 - The Diesel Abroad: How EMD's Exports Colonised the World 58
Chapter 69 - The Cab Unit and the Hood Unit 58
Chapter 70 - The Deltic and the Passenger Diesel's Heyday 59
Chapter 71 - The HST: The Diesel That Saved the Express 59
Chapter 72 - The Cabless Ones: B-Units and the Economics of the Second Engine 60
Chapter 73 - The Critters: Industrial Diesels and the Smallest Engines 60
Chapter 74 - The Centennial and the Big Diesels 61
Chapter 75 - Fairbanks-Morse and the Opposed-Piston Dream 61

PART V - THE MAKERS 63

Chapter 76 - The great works 64
Chapter 77 - How a locomotive is made 64
Chapter 78 - The component industries 65
Chapter 79 - The industry consolidates 65
Chapter 80 - The builders today 66
Chapter 81 - India builds locomotives 67
Chapter 82 - The export trade 69
Chapter 83 - The works of China 69
Chapter 84 - Testing the machine 70
Chapter 85 - The Platform Locomotive: One Machine, Every Railway 70
Chapter 86 - The WAG-9: India's Homegrown Thoroughbred 71
Chapter 87 - General Electric: The Second American 71
Chapter 88 - The Soviet Giants: Lugansk and Kolomna 72
Chapter 89 - The Japanese and Korean Makers 72
Chapter 90 - The Specialists: Small Builders, Strange Machines 73
Chapter 91 - English Electric and the British Diesel's Second Life 73
Chapter 92 - The Indian Electricals: BHEL and the Invisible Majority 74
Chapter 93 - Skoda and the Central European Works 74
Chapter 94 - FAUR and the Danube Works: The Second World's Second Tier 75
Chapter 95 - The Iberian Works: Macosa, Sorefame and the Southern Fringe 75

PART VI - THE ECONOMICS OF PULLING 77

Chapter 96 - What a locomotive costs 78
Chapter 97 - The shed and the art of maintenance 78
Chapter 98 - The market 79
Chapter 99 - Fuel for the machine 79
Chapter 100 - What the locomotive feeds 80
Chapter 101 - Second lives and the scrap line 80
Chapter 102 - The Green Diesels: Gensets, Hybrids and the Art of Not Idling 81
Chapter 103 - Second Lives: The Rebuilders and the Remanufacturers 81
Chapter 104 - The Price of Power 82
Chapter 105 - The Leasing Revolution 82
Chapter 106 - Fuel by the Trainload 83
Chapter 107 - The Second-Hand World 83

PART VII - THE WORK 85

Chapter 108 - Freight's quiet arithmetic 86
Chapter 109 - The heavy-haul frontier 86
Chapter 110 - The pursuit of speed 89
Chapter 111 - Narrow gauge and the industrial engine 89
Chapter 112 - The Snowplough and the Rotary 90
Chapter 113 - The Breakdown Gang 90
Chapter 114 - The Coaling Tower and the Water Column 91
Chapter 115 - The Depot at Night 91

Chapter 116 - The Power Desk: Rostered Horses of Steel 92
Chapter 117 - The Royal Train and the Special 92
Chapter 118 - The Travelling Post Office 93
Chapter 119 - The Train Ferry 93
Chapter 120 - The Firelighter's Dawn 94
Chapter 121 - Running Round: The Terminal's Choreography 94
Chapter 122 - The Hump and the Retarder 95

PART VIII - THE LIMITS 96
Chapter 123 - Adhesion and the limits of steel on steel 97
Chapter 124 - Stopping the train 97
Chapter 125 - Accidents and the safety machine 98
Chapter 126 - The hostage of the railway 98
Chapter 127 - Regulation and the crew 99
Chapter 128 - Smoke and air 99
Chapter 129 - When Things Go Wrong: Crashworthiness and the Lessons of Disaster 100
Chapter 130 - The Loading Gauge Cage 100
Chapter 131 - The Curve and the Cant 101
Chapter 132 - The Fire Risk 101
Chapter 133 - The Noise Limit 102
Chapter 134 - The Weight of the World: Axleload and the Bridge Formula 102
Chapter 135 - The Cold and the Heat 103
Chapter 136 - The Copper Thieves 103
Chapter 137 - The Tunnel Motors 104
Chapter 138 - The Washout and the Earthquake 104
Chapter 139 - The Grade Crossing 105
Chapter 140 - The Hotbox 105

PART IX - THE NEXT ENGINE 107
Chapter 141 - The end of diesel? 108
Chapter 142 - Battery and hydrogen 108
Chapter 143 - The thinking locomotive 111
Chapter 144 - The Standards That Bind 111
Chapter 145 - The Materials of the Future Locomotive 112
Chapter 146 - The LNG Gamble 112
Chapter 147 - The Flywheel and the Capacitor 113
Chapter 148 - The Nuclear Fantasy 113
Chapter 149 - The Dual-Mode: Two Machines in One 114

PART X - THE LONG ARC 115
Chapter 150 - Dependence 116
Chapter 151 - Time and the map 116
Chapter 152 - The preservation world 116
Chapter 153 - The human engine 117
Chapter 154 - The naming of engines 118
Chapter 155 - The Locomotive in Numbers 118
Chapter 156 - The Whistle and the Lamp 119
Chapter 157 - The Women of the Footplate 119
Chapter 158 - The Miniature and the Model 120
Chapter 159 - The Climate Ledger 120
Chapter 160 - Teaching the Machine: Simulators and the New Apprenticeship 121
Chapter 161 - The Locomotive on Paper and Silver 121
Chapter 162 - The Longest Run 122
Chapter 163 - The Rivals Revisited 122
Chapter 164 - The Century Ahead 123
Chapter 165 - The Number on the Frame 123
Chapter 166 - The Locomotive and the Law 124
Chapter 167 - A locomotive glossary 124

PART I - THE IDEA OF MOVING POWER

Chapter 1 - What a locomotive is

A locomotive is a power station that taught itself to walk. Everything else on the railway - the rails, the signals, the stations, the wagons and coaches - is passive. The track lies in the ground and waits. The wagon is a box with wheels, incapable of moving itself one inch. Only the locomotive carries its own energy and its own means of turning that energy into pull, and that single fact makes it the load-bearing member of the whole system. Take the locomotive away and a railway is not a slower railway; it is no railway at all, just two strips of steel rusting in a field. The history in this book is the history of that one machine: how humanity learned to build it, how it changed engines three times, how an industry grew up to make it, and how much of the modern world quietly assumes it will keep pulling.

The locomotive exists because of a physical bargain so favourable it still seems like a trick. A steel wheel rolling on a steel rail meets astonishingly little resistance. The contact patch between the two is roughly the size of a small coin, the deformation is minute, and a load that would stall a rubber-tyred lorry in mud or even on tarmac rolls along a rail almost as if it were floating. This is why the railway came before the engine that could use it: miners had discovered, two centuries before any locomotive, that a horse on a wagonway could pull several times what it could pull on a road. Low rolling resistance is the railway's founding miracle, and every locomotive ever built is a device for exploiting it.

But the same slipperiness that lets a train roll so easily also limits how hard it can pull. A locomotive has no grip in the everyday sense. It holds the rail by weight alone, by the simple friction of steel pressed on steel, and engineers express this as adhesion: the tractive force a locomotive can apply before its wheels break into a spin is some fraction of the weight resting on its driving wheels, commonly around a quarter of that weight in good conditions, far less on a wet autumn morning with crushed leaves smearing the railhead into something like grease. This is why locomotives are heavy on purpose. Their mass is not a by-product of their machinery; it is part of the machine's working principle. A locomotive that is too light for its own power is a machine that spins its wheels and goes nowhere, and much of the art of locomotive design across two centuries has been the art of putting enough weight on the driving wheels, and only there, to turn power into pull.

So the three numbers that define any locomotive have been the same since 1804. Tractive effort: how hard it can pull, set at the bottom end by adhesion and at the top by the strength of its engine and gearing. Power: how fast it can keep pulling, which decides speed. And weight: the ballast that marries the two together. A shunting engine is nearly all weight and tractive effort, with modest power. An express passenger machine is nearly all power, and historically wore its weight on a few large driving wheels. A heavy freight locomotive is the deliberate maximisation of all three. Every famous locomotive in this book, from Stephenson's Rocket of 1829 to the 12,000-horsepower electric freight giants being built in Bihar today, is a different answer to this same three-part equation [C6].

One more idea belongs in this opening chapter, because it explains why locomotives look the way they do. A locomotive is not only an engine; it is an engine plus a transmission plus a chassis, and the hardest problem has never been making power but delivering it. Steam locomotives transmitted power mechanically, through pistons, rods and cranks, which is why their machinery is all outside, visibly working. Diesel and electric locomotives transmit power electrically: the diesel engine in a modern freight locomotive is not connected to the wheels at all. It spins a generator, the generator feeds electric motors mounted on the axles, and those motors turn the wheels. The diesel-electric locomotive is, in the strictest sense, an electric locomotive that carries its own power plant. That architecture, settled by the 1920s and 1930s, is still the architecture of most of the world's locomotives today, and even the newest battery and hydrogen machines keep it: only the source of the current changes [H16].

This book follows the locomotive through its three ages of fire - steam, diesel, and electricity drawn from a wire or a battery - and through the industry that grew up to build it. It asks where the machine came from, what it is made of, who makes it, what it costs, what constrains it, and what it is becoming. The locomotive is two hundred and twenty-two years old as this book is written, and it is not in retirement. It is, at this moment, in the largest production boom of its life, in the country where this research effort is based [G1]. The item comes first, as always in this series. The map comes after.

Chapter 2 - A machine of many names

The locomotive carries more classification systems than almost any machine, and they are worth a chapter, because they are the industry's grammar: the shorthand in which every fact in this book, and every order a railway places, is written.

The steam locomotive is classified by its wheels, in the Whyte notation: count the leading unpowered wheels, then the driving wheels, then the trailing unpowered wheels, and you have the machine. A 4-6-2 - four leading, six driving, two trailing - is a "Pacific", the classic express passenger engine of the steam age; a 2-8-0 "Consolidation" is the standard freight hauler; the Union Pacific Big Boy of chapter 17 is a 4-8-8-4, the only wheel arrangement ever to bear that number, its two sets of eight drivers hinged to bend around mountain curves [H10]. The names attached to the arrangements - Atlantic, Mikado, Mountain, Hudson, Berkshire - are American coinages, mostly marketing, and they

stuck: railwaymen a century later still speak of a Mikado and mean a 2-8-2.

The diesel and electric ages needed a new grammar, because the driving wheels were no longer driven by rods but by motors on the axles, and they got two. The American system counts powered axles by letter: A is one powered axle, B two, C three, so the universal American freight locomotive, three powered axles on each of two trucks, is a C-C, and a lighter four-axle road-switcher a B-B [H16]. The European UIC notation says the same thing more precisely, distinguishing axles driven individually from axles coupled by rods: a modern electric freight locomotive is a Co'Co' in that grammar. And every country layered its own class codes on top. India's are the most systematic and the most charmingly literal: the first letter is the gauge (W for broad), the second the power (D for diesel, A for AC electric), the third the duty (G for goods, P for passenger, M for mixed, S for shunting), and the number the sequence - so the WAG-9 that dominates Indian freight is, read aloud, broad-gauge, AC, goods, ninth class, and the WAP-7 that hauls the expresses is its passenger sister [S95]. The WAG-12B of Madhepura, the 12,000-horsepower twin-section giant, reads the same way, with the B marking its second iteration [C5].

The numbers have one more layer: the model designations of the builders themselves, which became brand names in their own right. EMD's letters - FT, F7, GP (General Purpose), SD (Special Duty), the "Geeps" and "Es" and "effs" of railfan speech - were the vocabulary of American railroading for half a century [H16]. The British classes (Class 37, Class 66), the German Baureihen, the French BB and CC series, the Russian VL and TE classes - each is a filing system that a skilled reader can decode into builder, power, duty and era at a glance. The classification systems are, in the end, the industry's memory: a compressed record of two hundred years of solving the same three-part equation of tractive effort, power and weight, filed by wheels, axles and duties, one class at a time.

Chapter 3 - The road before the engine

The railway is older than the locomotive by more than two centuries, and this matters, because it means the locomotive was invented to serve a road that already existed, not the other way around. By the time anyone put a steam engine on wheels, there was already a mature technology of rails, wagons, gradients and traffic, with its own economics and its own engineering rules. The locomotive did not create the railway. It arrived as a replacement part - a mechanical horse - and spent its first decades being judged, sternly and commercially, against the horse.

The first railways were wooden wagonways, and they belonged to coal. In the north-east of England, where collieries stood a few miles from the rivers that carried coal to London, the costliest leg of the journey was the short one from pithead to staithe. A packhorse carried a few hundredweight; a cart on a rutted road carried little more and was stopped outright by winter mud. From around the early 1600s, mine owners began laying down parallel lines of timber so that a wagon's wheels could roll on wood instead of earth, and the difference was large enough to build businesses on. One horse on a well-kept wagonway could pull a train of loaded wagons that would have needed a team of horses on a road. The wagonway was a freight technology, private, functional and entirely without romance, and it stayed that way for two hundred years.

The Middleton Railway, on the edge of Leeds, holds the paperwork of this world. In 1758 Charles Brandling, whose pits at Middleton were losing sales to rivals who could ship coal by river, obtained an Act of Parliament ratifying his waggonway towards Leeds - the first Act ever granted to authorise a railway. The line carried coal from the Middleton pits to the staithes by the River Aire, privately financed, privately operated, worked by horses, on wooden rails at first and then, from about 1799, on iron edge rails. The Middleton Railway still runs today as a heritage line, which makes it the oldest continuously working railway in the world - older than the locomotive that would one day run on it [H21].

The track itself evolved in two competing forms, and the contest between them decided where the locomotive could be born. The edge rail, descended from the wooden wagonway, was a rail for a flanged wheel: the guidance lived on the wheel. The plateway, popular in South Wales, was the opposite arrangement - a flat plate with an upturned edge, for plain wheels without flanges - and it had the virtue that the same wagons could run off the plates and onto ordinary ground at the pithead. Plateways were laid in cast-iron plates, typically three feet long, joined end to end, and they were brittle. An ironmaster could make them in quantity, but they cracked under concentrated loads, and everyone who worked them knew it. This fragility was not a footnote. It was the reason the first locomotive builders worried more about breaking the track than about moving the train, and it shaped the first generation of engines, which were built light, geared cautiously, and sometimes given legs.

For there was, briefly, a literal walking machine. Where the plates were weakest, engineers doubted that a smooth wheel could grip at all, and some concluded that propulsion must be given its own mechanical foothold. In 1812 the Middleton Railway took delivery of Salamanca, built by Matthew Murray of Leeds to the patent of John Blenkinsop, the colliery's agent. Blenkinsop's answer to the grip problem was to abolish the need for grip: his locomotive drove a toothed wheel that meshed with a rack cast into the side of the rail, so the engine pulled itself along by cog teeth, like a climber using a ladder. Salamanca worked, and worked for years - the Middleton's timeline records steam locomotives introduced in 1812, on the railway that had begun with an Act of 1758 - but the rack was a confession of doubt rather than a solution [H21]. The same doubt produced William Brunton's walking engine of 1813, which pushed itself along on jointed iron

legs. These machines look comic now, but they were rational responses to a real uncertainty, and they are worth remembering because the man who settled the question did it with a test, not an argument.

That man was William Hedley, the viewer - the resident engineer - of Wylam Colliery in Northumberland. The colliery's owner, Christopher Blackett, had an idle pit during a strike in 1810 and used the pause to experiment with a locomotive-hauled tramway worked purely by adhesion, without any rack. Hedley began with a hand-cranked test wagon, geared to its axles, and loaded it until the question was answered: a smooth iron wheel on a smooth iron rail grips far better than anyone supposed, well enough to pull a useful train. The Wylam experiments grew into a steam prototype and then, in 1813 and 1814, into Puffing Billy and its sister Wylam Dilly, built by Hedley with enginewright Jonathan Forster and a young blacksmith named Timothy Hackworth. Puffing Billy hauled coal wagons from Wylam to the docks at Lemington for nearly half a century, until 1862, and it survives today in the Science Museum in London, the oldest surviving steam locomotive in the world. An observer writing in the Annals of Philosophy in September 1814 noted, as the novelty worth recording, a locomotive at Newcastle "moving along without any rack wheel, simply by its friction against the rail road" [H22]. Adhesion had passed its test. The cog and the leg were dead, and every locomotive since, including the 12,000-horsepower electrics of our own time, pulls itself by friction alone.

By 1820, then, the railway was a proven road with an unsolved engine. It had iron rails that could carry weight, a traffic of coal that could pay for improvement, and in the north of England a small community of colliery engineers who had learned, machine by machine, what an iron wheel could do. What it did not yet have was a reason for the world to notice. That reason was about to arrive, twice: first as a public railway carrying passengers behind a locomotive, and then as a public contest that fixed the locomotive's design for a hundred and sixty years.

Chapter 4 - Power that could not move

The eighteenth century had engines everywhere and motion almost nowhere. By 1800, steam power had been pumping water out of mines for the better part of a hundred years, and it had done so from a standing start in the fullest sense: the engines stood. They were anchored to their engine houses, chained by their own appetite to the pithead where the coal was cheapest, and the idea that such a machine might carry itself anywhere would have struck most engine men as a contradiction. Understanding why the locomotive was so late, and why it arrived when it did, means understanding what those stationary engines were and what had to change inside them.

The first of them was Thomas Newcomen's atmospheric engine of 1712, a machine of magnificent crudity. It worked not by steam pressure but by its absence: steam was admitted into a great cylinder, then condensed with a jet of cold water, and the pressure of the ordinary atmosphere - the weight of the air itself - drove the piston down into the vacuum. The engine was, in the strictest sense, an air engine with a steam syringe attached. It was enormous, it was slow, and it devoured coal, because every stroke heated the cylinder with steam and then chilled it with water, throwing away nearly all the heat it had just made. None of this mattered at a colliery, where the fuel was waste coal unsaleable at any price and the engine's only job was to lift water, stroke by patient stroke, for decades. The atmospheric engine spread across the coalfields precisely because it asked for nothing refined: no fine machining, no strong boiler, no careful fuel.

James Watt's improvements, patented from 1769, attacked the waste. His separate condenser let the cylinder stay hot while the steam was condensed in a second, cold vessel, and his later engines worked steam expansively and drove rotative motion through the sun-and-planet gear he devised to sidestep another man's crank patent. A Watt engine used perhaps a third of the coal of a Newcomen engine doing the same work, and for the first time steam became economical away from the pithead - in the Cornish tin mines, whose owners paid for every lump of coal, and then in the textile mills, whose hunger for rotary power built the factory system. But Watt's engines, like Newcomen's, worked at pressures barely above the atmosphere's. Watt distrusted high-pressure steam and said so; his patents fenced off the low-pressure field, and the boiler-making of the day - copper and wrought iron, riveted and soft-soldered - gave him every reason for caution. A low-pressure engine was safe, but it was also necessarily huge: a gentle push needs a great area of piston to do work, and the beam, the parallel motion, the condenser, the air pump and the engine house all grew in proportion.

This was the trap. Steam power in 1800 was powerful, proven and utterly immobile. To move power, you moved the fuel: coal went by wagon and boat to the engine, never the engine to the work. The mines and mills of the industrial revolution were anchored to their engines, and their geography - the clustering of factories at coal and water - was the geography of that anchoring.

The escape required two changes, one in materials and one in ideas. The material change was the slow improvement of wrought iron and of boiler-building, which gradually made it thinkable to contain steam at several atmospheres rather than one. The change of ideas was bolder, and it belonged to a Cornishman. Richard Trevithick, a mining engineer born in the middle of the Cornish metal mines, grasped what few of his contemporaries were willing to say aloud: that steam under real pressure did not need a condenser at all. Let the steam push the piston directly, at three or four atmospheres, and then blow it out of the chimney, spent. Throw away the condenser, the air pump, the great beam and the engine house, and what remains is small enough and light enough to move. The waste of exhausting live steam was real, but an engine meant to travel was an engine that could carry its fuel, and fuel was cheap compared with mass. High pressure

was the key that unlocked the locomotive, and it was, at the time, a kind of engineering heresy - Watt had built an empire on the opposite principle and had used his patents to defend it.

Trevithick was not a theorist but a builder, and he spent the first years of the new century building high-pressure engines for the Cornish mines and, increasingly, engines meant to move. He built road carriages - one ran through London in 1803 - before he built a rail engine, because the road was the obvious place for a vehicle. The rail, where one existed, was the colliery's private equipment, and it took a wager at a Welsh ironworks to bring the two technologies together. That meeting, in February 1804, is where this book's story properly begins.

Chapter 5 - The Mania and the Gauge War

The locomotive created the railway, and the railway created the first great speculative bubble of the industrial age. Britain's Railway Mania of the 1840s saw hundreds of companies projected, Parliament deluged with private bills, and middle-class households investing their savings in lines that were surveyed over brandy and never built. At the peak, railway shares absorbed a large share of the nation's investment, and when the bubble burst in 1847 it ruined fortunes. Yet when the wreckage cleared, the lines that survived formed the skeleton of the national network, and they all needed locomotives. The mania, for all its fraud and folly, was the locomotive industry's first mass order [S13].

Out of the same ferment came the strangest of all railway disputes: the war of the gauges. Isambard Kingdom Brunel, engineer of the Great Western Railway, had concluded that the Stephenson gauge of four feet eight and a half inches, inherited from the coal waggonways of Northumberland, was an accident of history rather than a choice, and that a broader gauge of seven feet would permit faster, smoother, more capacious trains. He was, on the engineering merits, substantially right. The Great Western's broad-gauge expresses were the fastest and most comfortable in the kingdom, and their broad fireboxes and long boilers pointed toward the future [S13].

But the engineering merits were not the whole question. Every mile of incompatible gauge was a break where every passenger had to change trains and every ton of goods had to be transhipped by hand. At Gloucester, where the gauges met, the chaos of transfer became a national scandal, and the government's Gauge Commissioners, appointed to settle the matter, concluded in 1846 that while the broad gauge was technically superior, the far greater mileage already laid to the narrow gauge made it the practical standard. Parliament legislated, and the broad gauge was doomed to a long, expensive extinction, its last trains running in 1892. The lesson has echoed through railway history ever since: in a network industry, the best standard is the standard [S13].

The gauge war left one permanent gift to the locomotive. Brunel's insistence on doing everything properly forced his locomotive superintendent, Daniel Gooch, to design and build engines of exceptional quality at the new Swindon Works, and when the broad gauge ended, Gooch's engineering culture simply transferred to the standard gauge, producing a dynasty of elegant machines that lasted into the 1960s. Swindon became the model of the integrated railway works, designing, building and eventually rebuilding everything from boilers to nameplates [S13].

Elsewhere the world chose its gauges by accident, imperial preference or military calculation. Russia chose five feet, partly on American advice and partly, legend insists, to frustrate invaders; Spain and India chose their own broad gauges; Japan chose narrow; and every choice set the dimensions of every locomotive that country would build for the next two centuries. The modern standard-gauge locomotive is the size it is because a Northumberland coal mine's wagons were the size they were in 1814. Few technologies wear their accidents so permanently [S13].

Chapter 6 - The Iron Road Underneath

The locomotive did not invent the railway; it inherited one, and the difference between the two explains why the machine took the shape it did. For two centuries before Trevithick, horses had been pulling wagons on rails in the mining districts of England, and the rails themselves had gone through an evolution that fixed, long before the first engine, the gauge, the geometry and the strength of the road every locomotive would ever run on [S22].

The first rails were wood, plain timbers spiked to sleepers, on which a horse could draw a wagon of coal at walking pace. Wood wore quickly, and the colliery owners who watched their costs began nailing cast-iron plates on top of the timbers, then casting the whole rail in iron. Two philosophies competed: the plateway, an L-shaped plate that guided the wagon by a flange on the rail, and the edge rail, a simple bar that left the guiding to a flange on the wheel. Trevithick's 1804 engine ran on a plateway; Stephenson's engines ran on edge rails with flanged wheels. The edge rail won, and every railway on earth now runs on it [S22].

The rail itself grew in sophistication. Early cast-iron rails were brittle, and broken rails were a daily hazard; the wrought-iron rail, rolled in lengths, replaced them through the 1830s and 1840s, and the steel rail, following Bessemer's process, arrived from the 1860s and quadrupled rail life at a stroke. The cross-section settled into the flat-bottomed, bulb-headed profile still standard today, a shape refined by rolling-mill practice and by the accumulating mathematics of bending. Rail weights climbed with the loads: the thirty-five pounds per yard of the Liverpool and Manchester became fifty, then a

hundred, then, on modern heavy-haul lines, over 130 pounds per yard, each increase bought by the locomotive's growing appetite for axleload [S22].

Under the rail, the track developed its own quiet technology. Stone ballast, crushed and angular, locks the sleepers against the enormous longitudinal forces a heavy train applies; wooden sleepers gave way gradually to concrete and steel; and the jointed track of the nineteenth century, with its clickety-clack gap every sixty feet, yielded to continuously welded rail, stretched and fastened so that it neither buckles in summer nor snaps in winter. Each of these was, in part, a concession to the locomotive: the machine's hammering at the rail joints wore out track and itself alike, and the smooth road was built as much for the engine as for the passenger [S22].

The bridge was the track's other argument with the locomotive. Iron bridges designed for the light engines of 1830 had to be assessed, strengthened or replaced as engines doubled and doubled again in weight, and the profession of bridge engineering grew up chasing the locomotive across the nineteenth century. Even today, the axleload of the heaviest locomotives is set not by what builders can build but by what the weakest bridge on the route can bear. The iron road and the iron horse grew together, each raising the other's limits, and neither can be understood alone [S22].

Chapter 7 - The Horse, the Rope and the Stationary Engine

Before the locomotive there were three ways to move a wagon on rails, and each of them left something in the locomotive's blood. The horse did the work almost everywhere, the stationary steam engine with its rope haulage did it where the gradients were too steep for hooves, and gravity did it wherever the line fell downhill. The locomotive replaced all three, but it had to prove itself against each [S23].

The horse-drawn waggonway was a serious transport system, not a primitive sketch. By 1800, hundreds of miles of plate- and edge-rail ways worked the British coalfields, and a good horse moved twenty tons at a walking pace, day after day, for years. Against this dependable animal the early locomotive had to make a commercial case, not just a technical one, and the case was not obvious: the horse needed no boiler certificate, no skilled driver, no coaling stage, and when it grew old it was replaced for a few pounds. The early engines were bought where coal was nearly free and horses were not, which is why the coalfields became the locomotive's nursery. The last colliery horses worked on underground into the twentieth century, a reminder that the takeover took a hundred years at the margins [S23].

Rope haulage was the steep railway's answer. On hills too sharp for adhesion, colliery lines set a stationary steam engine at the summit and let it wind the wagons up by rope, letting gravity bring the empties down. Some of these inclined planes were engineering on a grand scale, and public railways adopted the system where gradients demanded it: the first main line out of Liverpool was worked by rope up the Rainhill and Sutton inclines, and the early railways of the Pennines and the Welsh valleys were chains of level stretches stitched together by inclines. The rope was safe, simple and powerful, but it capped speed, complicated working and made through running impossible. A locomotive that could climb the hill unassisted abolished a whole caste of stationary engines, and by the 1840s the inclines were closing as fast as locomotive adhesion improved [S23].

Gravity working was the third way, and the most economical: load the wagons at the top, let them run down by themselves, and spend your effort hauling empties back up. Whole slate and coal districts ran on this principle for generations, and the practice of balancing full wagons down against empty wagons up on the same rope produced systems of beautiful economy. The locomotive absorbed the logic rather than abolishing it: modern heavy-haul railways still think in terms of loaded descents paying for empty climbs, and the regenerative electric locomotive, pouring power back into the grid on the way down, is gravity working restored to honour with better instruments [S23].

What the horse, the rope and the hill could not do was scale. Each was a solution to a local problem, and the railway as a network needed a machine that went anywhere the rails went, at speed, in both directions, on demand. When the locomotive proved it could do that one thing, the three older systems were not so much defeated as retired to their niches, where some of them lingered remarkably late. The rope inclines of the Durham coalfield and the horse-drawn freight of the Fintona branch survived into the 1950s, working museum pieces on a railway that had long since been won by the machine [S23].

Chapter 8 - The World Before Speed

To feel what the locomotive did, you have to stand for a moment in the world it abolished. In 1800, nothing on earth had ever moved a human being faster than a galloping horse, and the horse's limits were the economy's limits: a stagecoach on a good road averaged perhaps eight miles an hour with its changes of team; a canal boat made three; and a letter, a cargo or an army all travelled at variations on those numbers. Distance was not an abstraction but a tax, paid in days [S54].

The consequences were total. Food grown thirty miles from a city was a different economic object from food grown three miles away, and great cities fed themselves from their immediate hinterlands or by sea. Coal at the pithead was nearly

worthless; coal in the town was dear. People lived their whole lives within walking distance of their birthplaces not from preference but because the next county was a journey and the next country an expedition. News from the battlefield, the market or the ministry moved at the speed of a rider, and the Napoleonic Wars were fought, commercially and militarily, at the pace of a horse [S54].

The canal age had already shown what cheap movement could do: the Duke of Bridgewater's canal halved the price of coal in Manchester, and the canal mania that followed proved that demand for transport was bottomless. But canals went where water and level ground allowed, at walking pace, and they froze in winter. The waggonways of the collieries showed that rails multiplied a horse's pull. Everything was ready for the conjunction: put the steam engine, lately made powerful and compact, onto the waggonway's rails, and the horse's four-thousand-year reign over land speed would end [S54].

What actually ended was more than speed. When the Liverpool and Manchester opened in 1830 and ran its trains at thirty miles an hour, respectable doctors warned that the human frame could not bear such velocity, and passengers discovered instead that they could bear it very well and wanted more. Within a generation the journey that had cost a day's wages and a day's time cost an hour and a few pence, and the social mathematics of distance collapsed: markets merged, dialects retreated, fresh fish reached inland towns, and the very idea of 'local' began its long decline [S54].

The locomotive did not merely accelerate the old world; it made the modern one, in which movement is cheap, distance is a schedule rather than a fate, and the constraint on human affairs is no longer how fast anything can go. Every subsequent transport revolution, the motor car, the aeroplane, the container ship, has extended the same liberation along the same rails of cheap movement. The world before speed is now almost unimaginable, and that is precisely the measure of the machine that ended it [S54].

Chapter 9 - The Measurement of Motion

The locomotive grew up alongside the science of measuring it, and the two made each other. An engineer cannot improve what he cannot measure, and the history of locomotive development is punctuated by the instruments that turned impression into number: the speedometer, the indicator, the dynamometer car and, today, the telemetry stream [S55].

The first measurements were improvised and heroic. At Rainhill in 1829 the judges timed the engines over the course and counted their strokes; early engineers gauged boiler performance by the bucket and the shovel. The steam-engine indicator, borrowed from stationary practice, drew the actual diagram of pressure against piston position and let the designer see, for the first time, what the steam was doing inside the cylinder: the little paper loop was an X-ray of the engine's working, and by the late nineteenth century indicated horsepower was the standard vocabulary of locomotive comparison [S55].

The supreme instrument was the dynamometer car: a railway carriage that was a rolling laboratory, coupled directly behind the locomotive, measuring the pull on the drawbar with springs and levers, recording speed, distance, coal and water, and drawing the whole performance as a continuous trace on paper. Britain, France and America all built them, and nearly every claim to speed or power in the steam age, Mallard's 126 miles an hour among them, rests on dynamometer-car evidence. The car turned the record run from a boast into a datum, and the great test programmes conducted with it, the British trials of the 1920s and 1948, the French research, the American railroad tests, built the empirical foundation on which the last, best steam designs stood [H5][S55].

The diesel and electric eras industrialised measurement. Test plants like the AAR's centre at Pueblo put whole locomotives on rollers and measured them to exhaustion; instrumented wheelsets read the forces at the rail; and the acceptance test became a contractual science, with the builder's price riding on measured performance. The modern locomotive then swallowed the laboratory whole: it is itself a dynamometer car, continuously measuring its own tractive effort, energy, wheel-slip and health, and reporting home by radio [S55].

The lesson is the same one the whole of industrial history teaches: measurement is the mother of improvement. The steam locomotive's efficiency doubled after the indicator and the dynamometer car made its workings visible; the modern fleet's availability climbed when telemetry made its failures legible. The next leap, the data-driven optimisation of entire fleets, is only the newest chapter of the oldest story in this book: somebody found a way to see what the machine was doing, and everything followed from that [S55].

Chapter 10 - The Irish Gauge

One island in the world runs its railways on five feet three inches, and the story of how Ireland got its own gauge, and kept it, is the neatest illustration in this book of how a locomotive's dimensions are fixed by history rather than logic [S85].

The choice was made in committee in the 1840s, when Ireland's first railways were being planned to two different gauges and the Board of Trade, facing a muddle, imposed a compromise: five feet three inches, a gauge used nowhere else except, by later coincidence, parts of Australia and Brazil. The decision was rational enough for its decade: broader than the English standard for stability, narrower than Brunel's broad gauge for economy. Its consequences are permanent: every locomotive ever built for Ireland has had to be built or adapted for a gauge shared with no major network, and Ireland's locomotive industry, the Great Southern's works at Inchicore above all, grew up designing machines for an island apart [S85].

Inchicore deserves its sentence: the Dublin works produced steam locomotives of genuine originality, including the celebrated turf-burners, engines converted to burn Ireland's native peat when coal ran short in the Emergency of the 1940s. A turf-burning locomotive, with its extended firebox and its spark-throwing stack, is perhaps the most locally adapted machine in this entire book: a locomotive designed around a fuel that exists in one country [S85].

The diesel era repeated the pattern. Ireland bought its main-line diesels from General Motors, but the little 141 and 181 classes and their successors were EMD's world locomotives adapted to the Irish gauge and the Irish loading gauge, and the 201 class, the big express diesels that work Dublin-Cork today, are again EMD machines tailored for the island. The gauge that was a compromise in 1846 is, in 2026, a permanent tax on every locomotive Ireland buys and a permanent protection for whatever local capability the island maintains [S85].

The lesson the Irish gauge teaches is the lesson of the gauge war inverted. Britain's gauge war proved the best standard is the standard; Ireland proves that even a wrong answer, held long enough, becomes simply the answer. Five foot three is not better or worse; it is Irish, and two centuries of machines have been built to it. When the Dublin-Cork express leaves Heuston behind its 201, it is running on the most eloquent committee decision in railway history [S85].

PART II - THE STEAM CENTURY

Chapter 11 - Trevithick's wager

The world's first railway locomotive was built to win a bet. In 1803, at Penydarren Iron Works at Merthyr Tydfil in South Wales, the ironmaster Samuel Homfray wagered five hundred guineas with a neighbouring ironmaster, Anthony Hill, that a steam engine could haul ten tons of iron along the nine and a half miles of the Merthyr tramroad down to the Glamorganshire Canal [H2]. Homfray's confidence had a name attached to it: Richard Trevithick, whose high-pressure engines his works already used, and whose road carriage had lately startled London. The engine was built at Penydarren under Trevithick's direction, and on 21 February 1804 it made the journey - the first time a steam locomotive ran on rails, pulling its load of iron, seventy men who had climbed aboard for the adventure, and the whole future of the railway behind it [H1].

The machine itself deserves a close look, because everything about it was improvised around the tramroad's limits. It had a single horizontal cylinder, eight and a half inches in diameter, driving through spur gears, with the boiler's single flue doubling back on itself to squeeze more heat from the fire. It weighed about five tons in steam. The tramroad was a plateway - flat cast-iron plates with guiding flanges - and the plates were its weakness: the engine's wheels were plain, flangeless, and the journey down cracked plates by the dozen, the heavy engine proving too much for a road laid for horses. The return trip, empty, was easier. Homfray won his bet, the iron reached the canal, and the world's newspapers did not notice. Wales was at the edge of the industrial world, the war with France filled the pages, and a machine that broke the road it ran on looked like a local curiosity rather than the future [H1][H2].

Trevithick's own career as a locomotive builder had two more acts, each of them teaching a different lesson. In 1805, at the Wylam colliery in Northumberland - the same Wylam whose agent would later commission Puffing Billy - he built a second rail engine, which never ran for want of a road strong enough to carry it; the lesson was that the locomotive and the track were one machine, and the weaker half set the limits. In 1808 he took his third engine to London and did something no industrialist had thought to do: he exhibited it. On a circular track laid on open ground near where Euston station now stands, the locomotive Catch Me Who Can hauled a carriage of paying passengers in circles at speeds of twelve miles an hour or more, the first time the public could buy a ride behind a steam engine [H2]. It was theatre rather than transport, and it failed commercially - a broken rail ended the season - but it fixed the essential pairing in the public mind. The locomotive would not remain a colliery tool. It would carry people, and people would pay.

After that, Trevithick drifted out of the story he had started. He went to South America to sell pumping engines to the silver mines, lost most of what he had, and came home to years of obscurity. He died in 1833, poor, in Dartford, and was buried in an unmarked grave. The pattern is one this book will meet again: the man who makes the decisive leap is rarely the man who builds the industry on it. Trevithick proved that high-pressure steam could move itself and pull a load. He did not prove that it could pay. That harder proof took another twenty years, a coalfield, and a more systematic engineer - and it is the difference between an invention and an industry.

What Penydarren settled, for all its cracked plates, was possibility. The wager forced the question into the open, in front of working ironmasters rather than philosophers: could an engine move itself, and could it pull? The answer, carried nine and a half miles down the valley that February morning, was yes. The question that remained was the one the colliery engineers of the north-east would spend the next two decades answering in their careful, iterative way: how to do it reliably, cheaply, and every day.



The first journey: a locomotive on a Welsh plate-way, 1804.

Chapter 12 - The coalfield workshop

Between Trevithick's demonstration in 1804 and the opening of the Stockton and Darlington Railway in 1825, the locomotive grew up in private. Its nursery was the coalfield of Northumberland and Durham, where waggonways had run for a century, coal owners measured everything in cost per ton, and a handful of colliery engineers improved the machine one defect at a time. Nothing about this period was dramatic, and that is exactly what made it decisive. The locomotive of 1825 was not a new invention; it was a matured one.

The problems the colliery engineers solved were mundane and fundamental. The track came first: cast-iron edge rails replaced the brittle plates, and by the 1820s rolled wrought-iron rails were arriving, strong enough to carry an engine's weight without snapping, the enabling material the locomotive had been waiting for since 1804. The boiler grew its first great improvement: the single flue of Trevithick's engines gave way, in thinking if not yet in universal practice, to the recognition that heating surface was everything - the more intimately the fire's hot gases touched the water, the more steam a given shovelful of coal would raise. George Stephenson, enginewright at Killingworth Colliery from 1812, built his first locomotive, Blucher, in 1814 - an engine much like Hedley's, because Hedley's was the design that worked - and then spent a decade and a half building engine after engine, each one a correction of the last. His Killingworth engines introduced or refined the steam blast that Trevithick had discovered and Stephenson exploited systematically: pipe the exhaust steam up the chimney, and every blast of waste steam drags the fire's gases through the boiler faster, making the fire burn harder exactly when the engine works hardest. It was the steam locomotive's one piece of free energy, and it turned the chimney into a partner of the fire.

Adhesion, as the last chapter recorded, had already been proven by Hedley's test wagon at Wylam, but the colliery engines now proved it at scale and in all weathers, and their builders learned its subtler arithmetic: a locomotive could be too heavy for the track but too light for its boiler, so the engine's weight had to be spread across coupled wheels, each pair sharing the pull. Gearing wheels together with coupling rods - as Puffing Billy had done through its crankshaft and gears - became standard practice, and the locomotive acquired the anatomy it would keep: boiler at one end, cylinders driving coupled wheels, and every ton of it available for grip [H22].

The colliery years also produced the first faint outlines of an industry. Robert Stephenson, George's son, was apprenticed into this world and educated out of it again - his father, who had taught himself to read as an adult, was determined the boy would have the mathematics he himself had lacked - and in 1823 father and son, with two partners, founded Robert Stephenson and Company in Newcastle. It was the first factory in the world built specifically to manufacture railway locomotives [H3]. Until then every locomotive had been a colliery's own product, made by its own smiths for its own tramroad. From 1823 there existed a firm whose whole business was locomotives: a workshop that would build engines for railways it would never see, in countries whose languages none of its men spoke. The locomotive had become a product, and the industry this book follows had its first company.

What the coalfield could not give the locomotive was a wider stage. The engines of 1820 hauled coal from pit to staithe at walking pace, invisible to anyone outside the trade. For the machine to change the world it had to leave the colliery, and the route out was being surveyed, on George Stephenson's own advice, between the Durham coalfield and the port of Stockton-on-Tees.

Chapter 13 - The public railway

The Stockton and Darlington Railway, which opened on 27 September 1825, was not the first railway, not the first public railway, and not the first to run a locomotive - and it is remembered anyway, rightly, because it was the first to put the pieces together: a public company, an Act of Parliament allowing it to carry goods and passengers for anyone, steam locomotives as its motive power, and a paying public climbing aboard. Claiming firsts in railway history reliably starts arguments, because so much depends on definitions, but on opening day the Stockton and Darlington ran a train hauled by a locomotive that included some six hundred passengers - men, women and children riding in open wagons and in the one coach built for the purpose - behind George Stephenson at the controls of Locomotion No. 1 [H5]. A crowd estimated in the tens of thousands watched it go. The age of the colliery engine was over; the locomotive was now a public fact.

Locomotion No. 1 itself was a Killingworth engine matured: a pair of vertical cylinders driving coupled wheels, a boiler still on the old single-flue principle, four coupled wheels, and a top speed, on a good day, of perhaps fifteen miles an hour. It was built at Newcastle by the Stephensons' new firm, one of five original Stephenson locomotives ordered for the line, and it worked there for sixteen years before being withdrawn in 1841 - the first locomotive to have what we would now call a service life [H6]. It was preserved almost by accident of sentiment, erected on a plinth outside Darlington's North Road station in 1857, and in being preserved it became something new: the first locomotive treated as an object of memory rather than scrap. The industry was barely thirty years old and already building its own museum.

The economic argument that won the day at Stockton was freight, and specifically coal, but the sensation was

passengers. The railway's directors had expected a coal road with a sideline in passengers; they found the reverse, a public so eager to be carried that within a few years passenger receipts on the connecting lines were outrunning every forecast. This was the locomotive's first great surprise, and it recurs everywhere it goes: the machine was always built for freight and always ended up moving people. The human demand to travel - to visit, to trade, to see - had been capped for all of history by the speed of a horse, and nobody knew the size of that demand until the cap came off.

The Stockton and Darlington also fixed the industry's enduring business shape. It did not operate most of the traffic itself at first; it was a toll road of iron, charging carriers for the use of its line, and only slowly became what we now recognise as a railway company, owning the locomotives and wagons and selling transport rather than access. The distinction mattered because it decided who bought locomotives. Once railway companies became operators, the locomotive became a capital asset of a large organisation with accounts, engineers and a board - a machine bought on calculation, maintained in workshops, and depreciated over a working life. From this point the story of the locomotive is inseparable from the story of the companies that ran it, and from the new profession, the railway mechanical engineer, that they created to master it.

Between Stockton and the next milestone lay only five years, but they were the five years in which the railway became a national question. The Liverpool and Manchester Railway, authorised in 1826, was a different order of enterprise: not a colliery's outlet but a trunk line between a port and a manufacturing city, promoted by merchants who meant to break the canal monopoly between the two, and engineered for speed and double track from the start. Its directors approached completion with an honest uncertainty about how to work it. Horses were absurd over thirty miles; stationary steam engines hauling trains on endless ropes were the conservative choice, proven on steep colliery inclines; locomotives were promising but young, temperamental, and unproven over distance. The directors did what good engineers do when the theory is unsettled. They held a competition.

Chapter 14 - Rainhill

The Rainhill trials of October 1829 were the most consequential engineering experiment of the nineteenth century, and they were run with a rigour that would do credit to a modern procurement exercise. The Liverpool and Manchester's directors offered a prize of five hundred pounds for a locomotive that could meet a published specification: it had to steam reliably, consume its own smoke as far as possible, pull three times its own weight at ten miles an hour, weigh no more than six tons on six wheels or four and a half tons on four, and cost no more than five hundred and fifty pounds [H4]. Three independent judges were appointed - the locomotive engineer John Urpeth Rastrick, the mining engineer Nicholas Wood, and the Manchester merchant John Kennedy. The course was a level mile and a half of completed track at Rainhill, with an eighth of a mile at each end for starting and stopping, and the test was ten trips in each direction with a load, twice over, to simulate the thirty-five-mile run to Manchester and back [H3].

Five entries came forward, and they mapped the entire space of what people then thought a locomotive might be. The Cycloped was a horse on a treadmill walking the machine along - the old power wearing the new machine's clothes, and an answer, of a kind, to the question of whether engines were really needed at all. Perseverance, Timothy Burstall's entry from Edinburgh, was a vertical-boilered engine of no special distinction. Novelty, built in London by the young Swedish engineer John Ericsson and John Braithwaite, was the crowd's favourite: light, fast, elegant, with a forced-draught firebox, and it ran without a train at twenty-four miles an hour. Sans Pareil, Timothy Hackworth's entry - the same Hackworth who had blackedsmith's hands in the building of Puffing Billy - was the strong, honest colliery engine, a little overweight, frugal in nothing except reliability. And Rocket, built at Newcastle under Robert Stephenson's direction, with his father and with Henry Booth, the railway's own treasurer, contributing its decisive feature: a boiler of twenty-five copper fire-tubes running through the water space, multiplying the heating surface many times over [H3].

The trials ran from 6 to 14 October, before crowds of thousands, and they were, in truth, a procession of breakdowns interrupted by one flawless machine. The Cycloped's horses crashed through its treadmill floor. Perseverance would not exceed five miles an hour. Novelty dazzled and failed, twice - a burst feed pipe, then a collapsed flue - its lightness bought at the price of a boiler too delicate for the road. Sans Pareil ran well and then melted its fusible plug when its feed pump failed, ending its chances in a fountain of steam. Rocket, on its trial day, completed the full distance at an average of 13.4 miles an hour on the first round and 14.2 on the second, without a single defect, and then, the prize already won, ran light up and down the track at thirty-five miles an hour for the pleasure of the crowd [H3]. It had taken its load at better than the required speed, it had consumed coke at a rate that made economic sense, and it was the only engine to finish the course.

Rainhill settled three things, and settled them for a long time. It settled that the locomotive, not the stationary engine and rope, would work the railways: every entrant, even the failures, had demonstrated that adhesion of iron wheel on iron rail was sufficient, and the company abandoned all thought of fixed engines except on the steepest inclines [H3]. It settled the locomotive's design: the horizontal multi-tubular boiler, cylinders driving the wheels directly without gearing, and the exhaust blast up the chimney became the grammar of every steam locomotive built afterwards, in every country, until China outshopped the last commercial steam locomotive in 1988 [H3]. And it settled who would build them: Robert Stephenson and Company took the order for seven more locomotives and became, for a generation, the locomotive works

of the world.

There is a deeper point in the Rainhill story that matters to this series, because it is about how industries learn. The trials were not a spectacle with a foregone conclusion; they were a measurement programme. The directors had written down, in advance, what they needed to know - speed, load, weight, fuel, reliability - and built a test that produced comparable numbers, recorded in standard tables, so that the machines could be judged on evidence. The locomotive industry was born from a controlled experiment. When the same industry, a hundred and ten years later, had to choose between steam and diesel, it would again be the careful measurement of cost per ton-mile, availability hours and shop days that made the decision, not sentiment. Railways are sentimental about their history and ruthless about their arithmetic, and Rainhill is where both habits began.



Rainhill, October 1829: the trial that fixed the machine.

Chapter 15 - The machine finds its form

For thirty years after Rainhill, the steam locomotive refined itself at a pace no machinery had ever shown, and by 1860 it had found the form it would keep, with variations of temperament, until the end of steam. Watching that form emerge is watching an industry learn to design: each railway's workshops were a laboratory, each chief mechanical engineer an experimenter, and the locomotive that ran from London to Birmingham in 1860 was as far beyond Rocket as Rocket was beyond the horse.

Robert Stephenson's own shop wrote the first chapters of that refinement, immediately after Rainhill. Rocket had its cylinders inclined at forty-five degrees, and experience showed why: every piston stroke hammered the track vertically as well as pulling horizontally, and the locomotive pitched and rolled on its springs. Within months, the Stephenson works moved the cylinders towards the horizontal and added a smokebox at the front of the boiler to manage the flow of fire-gases; with the Planet type of 1830 they turned the whole layout around, cylinders ahead of the driving axle and inside the frame, protected from weather and road dirt. The railway bought nineteen Planets, and the Planet's descendants - cylinders inside the frames, driving wheels behind, a leading axle to guide - became the standard British express engine for a century [H3]. In America the same logic produced a different animal: a swivelling four-wheel leading truck to take the rough, curving, cheaply laid American track, big bar frames instead of plate frames, a cowcatcher in front and a balloon spark-arresting stack behind, burning wood instead of coke. By the 1850s the American 4-4-0 "American type" and the British single-wheeler express engine were visibly cousins of one Rocket, adapted to two different countries - proof that the locomotive, like a living species, speciates to fit its railway.

Three systems questions were settled in these decades, and each shaped every locomotive after. The first was gauge. George Stephenson had laid the Stockton and Darlington at four feet eight and a half inches - the gauge of the Killingworth waggonways, descended, by a chain of carts and ruts reaching back to Roman roads, from the width of a coal wagon - and because his railways became the trunk lines, that gauge became Britain's standard and, in time, the standard of most of the world. Isambard Kingdom Brunel, engineering the Great Western, chose seven feet and a quarter inch on sound physical reasoning: a broader gauge allowed larger boilers, steadier riding, faster trains. He was right in physics and wrong in economics. The cost of a second gauge was paid at every break of gauge, where every wagon's load had to be transshipped by hand, and a royal commission in 1846 read the numbers and chose the majority. The gauge war taught the industry its first lesson in network effects: in a connected system, the value of a standard outweighs the merit of an improvement, and the locomotive is a hostage of the railway it must run on [H11].

The second question was whether the locomotive was needed at all. Brunel, never a man to trust a single solution, built the South Devon Railway on the atmospheric principle: a continuous pipe laid between the rails, a piston inside it connected to the train, and stationary steam engines pumping the air out ahead, so that the atmosphere itself pushed the train along - Newcomen's engine, stretched out over miles of Devon. It ran from 1847, it was silent, smokeless and smooth, and it failed in a way that reads like a parable of materials: the leather flap that sealed the pipe's slot, tallowed and pressed closed behind each train, froze hard in the frosts of the winter of 1847-48 after soaking in the rain, and would no longer seat; rats ate the tallow; the pumping engines burned coal on the timetable whether or not a train came. Within a year the atmospheric railway was abandoned for ordinary locomotives [H11]. The lesson cost the shareholders a fortune and cost the industry nothing, because the lesson was priceless: a locomotive carries its power plant with it and pays for it only when it works; a system that spreads its power plant along the whole route pays for the route always. Sixty years later, electrification would make the same trade the other way, and the difference would be that electricity, unlike pumped air, is cheap to hold ready. The boundary between locomotive-borne power and line-side power is the deepest design decision in railways, and it was drawn first in Devon mud.

The third question was water and coal, the locomotive's diet. A steam engine drank astonishingly: a hard-worked goods engine might pass a water column every twenty or thirty miles, and the tender - the wagon of fuel and water permanently coupled behind - became as much a part of the machine as the boiler. Railway geography grew around the locomotive's thirst: water cranes, pumping stations, coal stages and engine sheds stood where the engine needed them, and the cost of that apparatus was one of the quiet entries in the ledger that would eventually convict steam. Nobody at mid-century could see that verdict coming. What they could see was a machine improving every year, an industry ordering by the hundred, and a map of iron spreading over three continents.

Chapter 16 - The science catches up

The steam locomotive was built by men who did not understand why it worked, and this is not a criticism but the normal order of invention: practice runs ahead of theory, and theory arrives to explain, consolidate and then extend. The science that the locomotive forced into being was thermodynamics - the physics of heat and work - and it is no exaggeration to say that the steam engine's hunger for coal was the economic problem that made thermodynamics necessary. By mid-century Sadi Carnot's reflection that all heat engines are bounded by the temperatures between which they work, and

the measurement of the mechanical equivalent of heat, had given engineers a language for the thing they had been doing by feel: a locomotive is a device that turns the chemical energy of coal into heat, heat into steam pressure, pressure into piston motion, and motion into pull, losing most of the energy at every step.

How much it lost is the scandal at the heart of steam. In the last thirty years of mainline steam in the United States, the typical steam locomotive converted about six per cent of the heat in its coal into work at the drawbar; the other ninety-four per cent went up the chimney, out of the cylinder exhaust, into the air, the water, the ashes and the enormous standing loss of keeping a fire alight [E1]. Even at the very end, with every refinement applied, the best steam locomotives managed perhaps eight or nine per cent in service. The machine was, thermodynamically speaking, a bonfire with a useful side effect. That it ruled the world for a century anyway tells you how cheap coal was, how expensive the alternatives were, and how far low rolling resistance can carry a wasteful engine.

Yet the nineteenth century's response to this waste produced some of the most elegant engineering in this book. The multi-tubular boiler of Rocket was only the start. Feedwater heating used the exhaust steam's last warmth to pre-warm the boiler's supply, recovering energy that had been thrown away. Superheating, perfected in the first decade of the twentieth century by Wilhelm Schmidt in Germany, dried the steam and raised its temperature far above the boiling point before admitting it to the cylinders, so that it no longer condensed on the cylinder walls at every stroke; a superheated locomotive saved a quarter or more of its fuel and water at a stroke, and within twenty years no serious locomotive was built without it. Compounding - using the steam twice, expanding it first in a small high-pressure cylinder and then in a large low-pressure one - recovered work that a single expansion wasted, at the price of complication, and it flourished wherever coal was dear and engineers were patient, especially in France and Germany. The locomotive boiler itself became a chemical plant of remarkable intensity: a big engine evaporated water by the ton per hour, and the management of that water - its treatment against scale, its foaming and priming, its carry-over into the cylinders - was a craft science of its own.

The metallurgy kept pace. Steel replaced wrought iron in boilers, frames and tyres; steel fireboxes gave way to copper where conductivity mattered; the firebox itself, with its hundreds of staybolts holding two plates apart against two hundred and fifty pounds of pressure per square inch, became the most stressed and most maintenance-hungry part of the machine. Each improvement bought efficiency with complexity, and complexity with shop time, and the ledger was kept in the erecting shops where the locomotives were born and the running sheds where they were nursed. A steam locomotive was never really finished: it was in daily negotiation with its own materials, leaking, expanding, cracking, wasting, being coaxed back by men who knew its individual temper. Engine crews swore that no two engines of the same class steamed alike, and they were right; the steam locomotive was the last mass-produced machine with a personality.

This was the central bargain of the steam century, and it is the reason the steam locomotive died. The machine was cheap to build, tolerant of any fuel that would burn, repairable by village blacksmiths the world over - and it spent its life being serviced. Its availability, the share of its days it could actually work, was capped by fire-cleaning, boiler washouts, tube replacements and examinations; a well-run shed might get a locomotive out on the road for perhaps half its life. When a challenger appeared that could work three times the hours on a third of the fuel, the arithmetic of the running shed, not any romance of the footplate, decided the matter [E1]. But before that verdict came the apotheosis: steam's last half-century produced machines of a size, speed and beauty that fixed the locomotive in the human imagination forever.

Chapter 17 - The giants

Steam's last fifty years were its largest. As trains grew heavier and faster, the locomotive grew to meet them, and the growth ran into the fixed walls of the railway itself: the loading gauge that limited height and width, the axle load the bridges could bear, the length of the turntable, the reach of a fireman's shovel. The history of late steam is the history of engineers pressing against every one of those walls, and the machines they produced remain the largest mobile steam engines ever made.

The American answer to a heavy train over a mountain grade was the articulated locomotive: two engines under one boiler, hinged so the machine could bend around curves. The type reached its summit in the Union Pacific's Big Boys. Twenty-five were built by the American Locomotive Company between 1941 and 1944, each one a hundred and thirty-two feet long with its tender, weighing about 1.2 million pounds in working order, arranged as a 4-8-8-4 - a four-wheel leading truck, two sets of eight driving wheels, and a four-wheel truck under the firebox, a wheel arrangement no other locomotive ever used. They were built for one job, dragging freight over the Wasatch grades between Ogden and Green River, and they did it for two decades. Guinness records them as the largest steam locomotives generally agreed ever built; eight survive, and one, No. 4014, was restored by Union Pacific to run again in 2019, the largest operating steam locomotive in the world, seventy-five years after it first steamed [H9][H10].

Speed had its own giants. In Britain, where the competition between the East Coast and West Coast routes to Scotland was a matter of national prestige, Nigel Gresley's A4 Pacifics for the London and North Eastern Railway wrapped steam in streamlining - a casing shaped in a wind tunnel, a boiler pressed to two hundred and fifty pounds, three cylinders and

Gresley's derived valve motion inside. On 3 July 1938, during a brake test that was also very deliberately a record attempt, A4 No. 4468 Mallard ran down Stoke Bank at 126 miles an hour with seven coaches weighing 243 tonnes behind it, setting the world speed record for steam traction. The National Railway Museum, which keeps the engine, notes that the record has never been surpassed; Guinness, careful with its ratification, records 125 miles per hour as the ratified figure with a brief spell at 126. Either way, no steam locomotive has ever run faster, and given that steam's working limits were by then fully mapped, none ever will [H7][H8].

Europe and the colonised world made their own accommodations with steam's limits. The Garratt articulated, patented in Britain and built in Manchester, slung the boiler between two separate engine units and carried fuel and water on the engine units themselves, so that a huge boiler could sit low and wide on lightly-laid colonial track; Garratts hauled freight across Africa, India, Australia and South America for half a century, the steam locomotive re-engineered for railways that could not bear a Big Boy's axle load. Chapelon in France rebuilt compound Pacifics into machines of such efficiency that they embarrassed newer designs. Germany's standardised Einheitslokomotiven turned locomotive building into a discipline of interchangeable parts. And everywhere the fireman's shovel met its limit: a man can feed perhaps three tons of coal an hour, and beyond that the machine needed a mechanical stoker, which is why the largest steam locomotives are all, in a sense, machines that had already admitted a human being could no longer feed them.

The giants were magnificent and doomed, and they knew it in their own way. A Big Boy converted perhaps seven per cent of its coal into work, needed a small town of infrastructure behind it - coaling towers, water tanks, ash pits, roundhouses - and spent a third of its life in the shop. Mallard's record run ended with a hot bearing and a limp into Peterborough. The steam locomotive at its zenith was a masterpiece of a technology at its ceiling, and the men who ran the railways, unsentimental accountants of ton-miles, were already reading reports about a different kind of engine. The steam century did not end because the steam locomotive failed. It ended because the diesel-electric succeeded, and the difference between the two machines was measured not in beauty but in availability hours, fuel cost and shop days - the three numbers Rainhill had taught the industry to count.



The ceiling of steam: 126 miles an hour, 3 July 1938.

Chapter 18 - The national schools

The steam locomotive was one invention with a dozen national accents, and the accents were not decoration: each country's fuel, geography, loading gauge and industrial culture produced a genuinely different machine, and the differences repay a look, because they are the locomotive's lesson in how technology speciates.

The British school was the school of elegance and thrift. Britain's railways were dense, its loading gauge tight, its coal excellent, and its companies small and proud; so the British locomotive stayed compact, precise and beautiful - inside cylinders hidden in the frames, a polished and painted exterior, a modest boiler pressed to its limits by superb design. The British works of Part V were the source, and the British driver, firing a small grate to a feather edge, was its operator. The American school was the opposite temperament: a young continent of cheap land and long distances laid rough track and burned first wood and then soft coal, and produced a big, rough, accessible machine - bar frames you could walk around, outside cylinders and valve gear hung in the open air where a mechanic could reach them, balloon stacks, cowcatchers, and a tolerance for abuse that British engineers found barbaric and American master mechanics found essential. When the two schools met, as they did in export markets, the customer read its own conditions in them: colonies with fine track bought British; railways being thrown across wilderness bought American.

The German and French schools made science their accent. German practice, fed by the great technical universities and the systematising instincts of the state railways, produced the compound locomotive as a serious tool and then, under the Deutsche Reichsbahn of the 1920s, the Einheitslokomotiven - standard classes built in series across many factories with interchangeable parts, the steam locomotive turned into an industrial product a decade before the diesel made standardisation universal. French practice reached the highest thermal refinement steam ever achieved: André Chapelon's rebuilt compound Pacifics of the 1930s, with their generous steam passages, high superheat and meticulous attention to the flow of steam through the machine, delivered efficiencies and power-to-weight ratios that no other country matched - and taught the embarrassing lesson that France's best new steam engines were rebuilds of old ones, improved by understanding. The Russian and later Soviet school built for winter and distance: enormous freight engines for the endless level steppes, oil firing where the oil was, and a conservatism that kept steam in service decades after the West. Japan, cramped of gauge and dense of traffic, built light, fast, clean machines and then electrified early.

The schools matter beyond nostalgia, because the same speciation runs through the industry today. The American six-axle diesel, the European multi-system electric, the Russian broad-gauge freight giant, the Indian WAG-9, the Chinese Harmony-series electrics - each is the current dialect of its country's school, shaped by the same geography and institutions that shaped its steam ancestors. The locomotive is a global machine with a local accent, and it has never spoken any other way.

Chapter 19 - The locomotive at war

The locomotive is a civilian machine that has spent a remarkable share of its life in uniform. From the American Civil War onward, every major war has been, in large part, a railway war - because armies are bulk, and bulk is what the locomotive moves - and the machine's military history has twice changed its civilian design.

The American Civil War of 1861-65 was the first war in which railways decided campaigns: the Union's web of lines let it shift armies between fronts in days, the Confederacy's thin, gauge-fragmented system starved its armies of supply, and both sides learned the arts of railway destruction and rapid repair that later wars would inherit. The Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71 confirmed the lesson for Europe, and the general staffs did not forget it: the mobilisation timetables of 1914, by which millions of reservists were to be poured across the continent on precisely counted trains, were the locomotive's most terrible timetable, and the First World War that followed was supplied, fed and bled by rail for four years. It was in that war that the military locomotive became a type: Britain's Railway Operating Division ran standardised engines on the Western Front's light railways, and the need for simple, rugged, quickly built machines left a permanent mark on post-war design.

The Second World War was the locomotive's largest war. The German Reichsbahn's Kriegslokomotiven - the "war locomotives", Class 52 above all - were the steam engine redesigned for total war: every non-essential part stripped, every scarce material substituted, welding replacing machining, until a goods engine could be built in a fraction of the peacetime hours; more than six thousand were built, and so sound was the austerity design that Class 52s worked on across Europe for fifty years after the war they were built to lose. America's railroads, meanwhile, moved the largest logistics operation in history, and did it - as Part IV recorded - under a War Production Board that allocated the locomotive builders' output like ammunition, freezing diesel development in ways that decided the post-war industry [H16]. And the diesel-electric's own war record, hauling tonnage across North Africa and up the Burma Road's parallel railways, was the final proof for many railwaymen that the new machine could stand the worst service on earth.

The machine's war legacy is double-edged, and honesty requires both edges. The same efficiency that made the

locomotive the servant of armies made it the instrument of the twentieth century's crimes: the deportation railways of the Holocaust were an application of ordinary railway practice to evil, and the machine bears that history too. This series' rule is that where the record shows hardship it stays in, cited. The locomotive, like every tool, is innocent; its history is not.

Chapter 20 - The locomotive and the age of empire

The locomotive spread across the world at exactly the speed of the nineteenth century's power, and an honest account has to hold two truths at once: the machine was a liberation of distance everywhere it ran, and it was also, in much of the world, an instrument of empire - built by colonial states for colonial purposes, paid for by the colonised, and laid out to move their wealth to the ports. The material history of the locomotive in Asia, Africa and Latin America is inseparable from that double edge.

India is the largest case. The first Indian train ran thirty-four kilometres from Bombay to Thane in April 1853, behind British-built engines, less than thirty years after Stockton - and the network that followed grew into one of the largest on earth, financed by guaranteed-return schemes that promised British investors five per cent whatever the traffic, and engineered primarily to move cotton, tea, coal and troops. The machine brought real goods that outlasted the empire: a unified market, famine relief capacity, the mobility that made a national politics physically possible. It also embodied extraction so efficiently that Indian critics of the 1880s already measured the "drain of wealth" in railway miles. Both things are true, and both are the locomotive's history. Africa's railways were drawn even more nakedly to the mine: the Cape-to-Cairo dream, the copperbelt lines, the ore railways that ran from pit to port across the interior with branch lines to nowhere else, because nothing but the ore was meant to move. Latin America's networks radiated from the ports inward to the nitrate fields, the coffee fincas and the silver mines, and when the mines declined the railways declined with them, leaving the great high-altitude skeletons - the Argentinian broad gauge, the Andean switchbacks - that still stand.

The locomotive itself carried the mark of its markets. The colonial engine was a distinct product: light-axle machines for lightly-laid track, metre-gauge and Cape-gauge classes, Garratts for the African hills, wood-burners where coal was absent, and builders' catalogues - Beyer Peacock's, North British's, Baldwin's - organised by the empire's gauges. The export trade of the previous chapter is the commercial record of this; the engines themselves, preserved in the national museums of Delhi, Nairobi and Buenos Aires, are the material one.

What came after empire is, for this book, the more important half of the story. The independent states inherited the networks and, in the most significant cases, industrialised them: India's locomotive works of chapter 81, China's of chapter 83, the modern electrification programmes, are the post-colonial chapters of the same machine. The locomotive arrived in Asia and Africa as an instrument of someone else's economy. It is, in the 2020s, the instrument of their own - and the site of the largest production boom in its history [G1]. The arc of the machine bends, on a long enough timescale, towards the people who run it.

Chapter 21 - The mountain railways

The steepest frontier the locomotive ever faced was vertical. Adhesion - the machine's founding bargain - runs out at a gradient of perhaps one in twenty-five for ordinary work, and the mountains demanded steeper. The industry's answers, developed across the nineteenth century, split into two families: the rack, which abandons pure adhesion for a toothed rail between the running rails, and the steep-adhesion line, which stays with friction and pays for it in switchbacks, spirals and tunnels. Both families survive, and both produced some of the locomotive's most extraordinary machines.

The rack railway's ancestry runs straight back to Blenkinsop's cog of 1812, the machine built because nobody yet trusted a smooth wheel [H21]. The mountain rack made the idea respectable: Marsh's system climbed Mount Washington in New Hampshire from 1869 - the world's first mountain-climbing cog railway, with locomotives whose boilers tilt to stay level on the grade - and Riggenbach's ladder rack opened the Rigi railway in Switzerland in 1871, the first mountain rack line in Europe. The Swiss made the system a national art: the Pilatus line, at one in two, the steepest rack railway in the world; the Jungfrau railway, boring up inside the Eiger to the highest station in Europe; the Gornergrat, electric since 1898 and one of the first electric rack lines anywhere. The rack locomotive itself is a singular machine - driving cogwheels beneath the boiler, brake systems in triplicate, a normal top speed of walking pace - and it works, day after day, on grades that would stall every other machine in this book.

The steep-adhesion school answered with engineering audacity instead of teeth: the switchbacks of the Andes and the Darjeeling line's zig-zags and loops, the spiral tunnels of the Gotthard and the Canadian Rockies' famous Spiral Tunnels of 1909, which burrow through two mountains in figure-eights to stretch a one-in-twenty-two grade into something a heavy train could climb. On such lines the ordinary locomotive was pushed to its adhesive limit, and beyond it - the mountain sections were where helper engines, bank engines and, eventually, the electric motor's grade-mastering torque came into their own; it is no accident that the Alpine republics electrified first and most completely.

The mountains matter to this book because they are where the machine's limits were mapped earliest and most precisely. Every technology in the locomotive's toolkit - the rack, the helper, the articulated, the electric, the regenerative brake - was forced into existence or perfected on a grade. The Pilbara's ore lines of Part VII, with their loaded descents paying for their empty climbs, are the direct descendants of the Alpine insight that a mountain is not an obstacle to a railway but an energy account, to be spent going up and recovered coming down. The locomotive learned that lesson in the mountains, and it has never forgotten it.

Chapter 22 - The Garratt: Two Engines, One Boiler

Steam's great problem was that power wanted to grow in every direction at once, and the track would only allow it to grow in a few. A bigger boiler meant more weight on each axle, and a lightly laid colonial line with forty-pound rail and sharp curvature could not carry the axleloads of a mainline engine. Railway after railway in Africa, Australia, South America and Asia faced the same dilemma: the traffic demanded a locomotive twice the size of anything the permanent way could bear [S1].

Herbert William Garratt's answer, patented in 1907, was to take the locomotive apart and put it back together as an articulated machine. The boiler and cab sat on a frame slung between two entirely separate engine units, each carrying its own cylinders, driving wheels, water and fuel. Because the boiler hung between the pivot points rather than riding on the driving axles, its size was constrained by nothing but the loading gauge. Because the weight was spread across many axles in two groups, the axleload stayed low enough for light rail. And because the whole machine could flex in the middle, it could wrap itself around curves that would have defeated a rigid engine of half its power [S1].

Beyer, Peacock and Company of Manchester bought the patent and made the type their own. The first Garratts, a pair of tiny 0-4-0+0-4-0 machines, went to the North East Dundas Tramway in Tasmania in 1909, where they worked a two-foot-gauge line through rainforest country that was all curves and gradients. From that modest beginning the type grew into the most successful articulated design in steam history. Beyer-Peacock and its licensees built Garratts by the hundred, and they became the default heavy power of an entire continent: the South African Railways operated enormous 4-8-2+2-8-4 machines, the East African Railways ran the famous 59 Class, the largest metre-gauge locomotives ever built, and the Rhodesian and Benguela railways depended on them for their heaviest hauls [S1].

The 59 Class deserves a moment of attention, because it shows what the arrangement could do. Built in the 1950s for the thousand-millimetre gauge, these engines weighed around 250 tonnes in working order and developed a tractive effort that put most standard-gauge mainline power to shame. On a railway that crossed the Rift Valley and climbed to nearly nine thousand feet, they moved the freight of three nations behind a single crew. The Garratt had effectively repealed the loading gauge: it gave the narrow gauge the boiler of a giant [S1].

The type was not without cost. A Garratt was really two locomotives sharing a firebox, and it demanded twice the maintenance attention in the motion and running gear. The water and coal capacity was limited by what the engine units could carry, so the biggest machines needed auxiliary water tenders for long runs. And the crew accommodation, perched on top of a boiler that swayed independently of both engine units, could be an alarming place on rough track. Drivers' memoirs from the African systems describe a machine that was magnificent in its power and faintly nautical in its motion [S1].

When dieselisation came, the Garratt's advantages evaporated almost overnight. A diesel-electric puts its weight on its driving wheels and spreads its power across as many axles as you care to couple together; three ordinary diesels in multiple could do the work of one Garratt with none of the mechanical complexity and with far greater operational flexibility. The last mainline Garratts in regular service worked on in southern Africa into the 1980s, and a handful survive in heritage service today, including machines restored to operation in Wales and South Africa. They remain the clearest proof that steam's limitations were as much about geometry as about thermodynamics, and that a clever arrangement could stretch the technology decades beyond what its critics believed possible [S1].

Chapter 23 - The Tank Engine and the Branch Line

For every glamorous express engine that historians photograph, there were a hundred unglamorous machines that did the railway's daily bread-and-butter work, and the most numerous of all was the tank engine. The distinction is simple: a tender locomotive drags its fuel and water behind it in a separate vehicle, while a tank engine carries its supplies on its own frame, in water tanks slung alongside or over the boiler and a coal bunker behind the cab. The difference sounds like a detail. It was actually a business model [S2].

The tank engine existed because most railway work is short, repetitive and bidirectional. A suburban train shuttling in and out of a city terminus, a branch-line train ambling between villages, a pilot engine shuffling wagons around a goods yard: none of these jobs needed the range of a tender engine, and all of them were better served by a compact machine that ran equally well in either direction. A tank engine could arrive at a terminus, run around its train or simply reverse,

and head straight back out. It never needed a turntable, which saved the railway the cost of building and maintaining one at every country station. On lightly engineered branch lines, its modest weight and short wheelbase were often the only power the bridges would accept [S2].

Britain built tank engines in the tens of thousands. The Great Western Railway's small prairie tanks worked rural branches across the West Country for half a century; the London, Brighton and South Coast Railway's elegant Terriers, some no bigger than a delivery van, lasted from the 1870s into the 1960s and ended their days on the hay-bale railways of Kent. The industrial world depended on the type completely: every colliery, steelworks, dock and gasworks with its own sidings had its saddle tanks, stubby little engines built by specialist firms like Hudswell Clarke, Hunslet and Peckett, which were ordered from catalogues the way a farmer orders a tractor. Many were named after the company chairman's children [S2].

Germany had its own culture of the type, culminating in the Einheitslokomotiven, the standard designs of the Reichsbahn, whose Class 64 and Class 86 tank engines worked branch lines from the North Sea to the Alps. India, with its vast mileage of light branch line, ran tank engines of every description, and the charming metre-gauge machines of the Nilgiri and the little B Class of the Darjeeling line were in spirit tank engines perfected for their particular mountains. Wherever the traffic was thin and the money thinner, the tank engine was the answer [S2].

The type's eclipse came from two directions at once. The diesel railcar and the multiple unit took over the passenger work with lower crew costs and better acceleration, and the road lorry took the branch-line freight that had once trundled behind a prairie tank. The branch lines themselves closed by the thousand in the 1950s and 1960s, and the tank engine lost its habitat along with its work. It survives today in disproportionate numbers, because the same qualities that made it perfect for a branch line make it perfect for a heritage railway: cheap to run, easy to turn by hand if necessary, and friendly to light track. On a summer Saturday on a preserved railway, the odds are good that the engine at the head of your train is a tank engine, doing exactly the job it was designed for a century ago [S2].

Chapter 24 - The Compound Question

Steam leaves a cylinder still full of energy, and for fifty years some of the best minds in the industry tried to catch it. The compound locomotive uses its steam twice: exhausting first from small high-pressure cylinders into larger low-pressure ones, extracting more work from the same coal. The thermodynamics were impeccable. The practice was an argument that lasted half a century and divided the engineering world into true believers and sceptics with a ferocity that only fuel bills can inspire [S14].

Britain flirted with compounding early, through the Webb compounds of the London and North Western, which were complicated, troublesome and passionately defended by their creator. France, however, took the idea to heart. Facing some of Europe's highest coal prices, French engineers, above all Alfred de Glehn and Andre Chapelon, turned compounding into high art. The de Glehn Atlantics of the Nord were among the most efficient and fastest locomotives of their era, and Chapelon's later rebuilds of the PO's Pacifics achieved thermal efficiencies that steam never bettered, their exhausts tuned like musical instruments, their performance astonishing even their drivers. A Chapelon compound in good hands could do the work of a larger simple engine on a quarter less coal [S14].

Why, then, did the world not follow? Because compounding taxed the two scarcest resources in steam practice: maintenance skill and crew attention. Four cylinders, extra valves, intercepting arrangements to get the engine started on high-pressure steam: every refinement was another thing to adjust, another fault to find, another trick the shed foreman had to teach. British and American railroads, with cheap coal and expensive labour, concluded that a simple engine burning more coal was cheaper overall than a clever engine demanding more care. France, with the opposite economics, concluded the reverse. Both were right, which is why the compound question was never really about thermodynamics [S14].

The companion technology that did conquer the world was superheating: drying the steam and raising its temperature well above saturation in extra tubes, so that it arrived at the cylinders hotter, drier and vastly more productive. Superheating gave most of compounding's efficiency with none of its complication, and after about 1910 no respectable new design went without it. The last generation of steam, the Big Boys, the WAGs, the German 01s and 44s, was uniformly superheated and, outside France, uniformly simple-expansion [S14].

The compound question has a modern echo. Every locomotive technology since has faced the same trade: diesel-electric versus diesel-hydraulic, thyristor versus tap-changer, battery versus overhead wire. In each case the more efficient machine has lost when its efficiency demanded skills or infrastructure the buyer did not have, and won when the efficiency came free. Chapelon's genius was real; it was also unexportable, because genius is the one component you cannot order from the maker. The industry learned to prefer the machine that an average shed on an average night can keep running. That, in the end, is what killed the compound, and it is a lesson the locomotive keeps teaching [S14].

Chapter 25 - The American Wildness: The 4-4-0 and the Conquest of Distance

American steam grew up different, because America was different. Where European railways were engineered, graded and fenced through settled country, American lines were thrown across a continent: cheaply built, sharply curved, lightly ballasted, unfenced through forest and prairie, and operated over distances no European board would have believed. The locomotive that evolved to match was as distinct from its British cousins as a mustang from a carriage horse [S24].

The definitive American machine was the 4-4-0, the American type: four small leading wheels in a swivelling bogie truck to guide it around wretched curves, four large driving wheels behind for speed on the open plains. It was light, flexible, tolerant of bad track, and easy to maintain far from any works. The bogie truck, an American contribution of the 1830s, was the key invention: it let a locomotive guide itself into curves rather than being flung at them, and it made long, fast engines possible on indifferent track. Builders like Norris, Baldwin, Rogers and Cooke turned the type out by the thousand, and from the 1850s to the 1890s the 4-4-0 was simply what an American locomotive was [S24].

The visual culture followed the function. The great balloon smokestack, shaped to catch the sparks of wood fuel, the cowcatcher pilot for pushing obstacles off unfenced track, the headlamp for unfenced night running, the ornate cab with its varnished panels and brass: the American locomotive was dressed for a continent of wood fuel, livestock and darkness. When the Central Pacific and Union Pacific met at Promontory in 1869, the two engines facing each other across the last rail were 4-4-0s, and the photograph fixed the type forever as the machine that closed the continent [S24].

The demands of scale then drove American design past the 4-4-0 at ferocious speed. Trains lengthened, and the Ten-Wheeler, the Consolidation 2-8-0 and the Mikado 2-8-2 took over freight; the Atlantic and then the Pacific took the varnish. By the 1910s American builders were producing machines of a size Europe would not see until the 1940s, and by the 1940s the Big Boys and the Niagaras stood at steam's absolute summit. American practice diverged too: superheating, piston valves, feedwater heaters and mechanical stokers were adopted earlier and more universally than in Europe, because American fuel was getting worse and American trains were getting heavier, and the machines had to cope [S24].

The 4-4-0 itself never quite died. It survived on branch lines and short lines into the diesel age, it starred in a hundred Westerns until its silhouette became shorthand for the entire railway age, and a handful still run today, among them the 1862-built engines of the Nevada tourist roads, steaming into their second century and a half. The wildness they were built for is gone; the continent is fenced, the track is welded, the wood smoke is a memory. But every American locomotive since has carried a trace of the type's essential pragmatism: build it simple, build it strong, and build it to go a very long way from the nearest shop [S24].

Chapter 26 - Articulation: The Mallet, the Meyer and the Fairlie

The Garratt was not the only answer to the problem of making a steam locomotive bigger than a rigid frame allowed. Three other families of articulated engines attacked the same problem with different geometry, and between them they wrote some of the most spectacular pages in locomotive history [S25].

The Mallet, named for the Swiss engineer Anatole Mallet who patented it in 1884, hinged the locomotive under the boiler: the rear engine unit stayed fixed to the boiler frame while the front unit swivelled. Mallet's original idea was compounding, using the steam twice, but the arrangement's real gift was size. American railroads adopted the type and stretched it to absurdity, culminating in the great 2-8-8-4 Yellowstones and, above all, the Union Pacific's 4-8-8-4 Big Boys of 1941, the largest steam locomotives ever built, twenty-five machines that worked the Wasatch grade until 1959. A Big Boy was not strictly a Mallet since it burned its steam once, but the hinge was the same idea: a boiler so long it had to bend [S25][S25].

The Meyer took the opposite course, placing both engine units under the ends of the boiler as swivelling trucks, so the locomotive rode like two small engines pushing and pulling a boiler between them. Kitson and Company of Leeds built most of them, and Kitson-Meyers found their way to the narrow-gauge lines of South America, Africa and Asia, where their flexibility on curvature was worth more than their modest power. The type never achieved the Garratt's numbers, but it proved the point that in articulated design there were many roads to the same summit [S25].

The Fairlie was the strangest of all: a double boiler with a firebox in the middle, a powered bogie under each barrel, and a cab in the centre, so the engine could be driven from either end and never needed turning. Robert Fairlie patented it in 1864, sold it to railways from Mexico to Russia, and watched it fail almost everywhere, because the centre firebox roasted the crew and the swivelling steam joints leaked. Almost everywhere: on the narrow-gauge Ffestiniog Railway in Wales, the Double Fairlies found their perfect home, working slate trains through the mountains for over a century, and the line still builds new ones today, the last living link to the strangest locomotive ever taken seriously [S25].

What articulation proved, beyond any particular design, was that the steam locomotive's ceiling was set by geometry, not by steam. Once the boiler could bend, the machine could grow until the loading gauge or the fireman's shovel stopped it. The Big Boy's firebox was so large that one man could barely feed it, and the mechanical stoker was the true enabling

device of the giant era. When the diesel arrived with its divisible power, the argument for articulation collapsed: why build one engine that bends when you can couple three that do not? The articulated giants went to the scrap line and the museums, and the multiple-unit diesel took their trains [S25].

Chapter 27 - The Last Steam Designs

Steam did not end with a whimper. It ended with a generation of superb, standardised, thoroughly scientific locomotives that were, in many cases, the best steam engines ever built, and which were scrapped, on average, before they were old enough to need their first heavy overhaul. The story of the last steam designs is the story of a technology perfected at the moment of its replacement [S26].

Britain's contribution was the BR Standard classes. When the railways were nationalised in 1948, the new British Railways inherited four companies' worth of incompatible designs and decided to build its way out with a family of twelve standard types, designed at Derby and Brighton to the best modern practice: wide fireboxes, high superheat, roller bearings, good cabs, easy maintenance. The Standards, built from 1951, were excellent engines by every measure, and the flagship Class 7 Britannias and the mighty 2-10-0 Class 9Fs, among the finest freight locomotives ever to run in Britain, were delivered while the 1955 Modernisation Plan that would kill them was already being drafted. The last, the 9F Evening Star of 1960, was the 999th BR Standard and the final steam locomotive built for British Railways, turned out with a commemorative plaque and a working life ahead of it of just five years [S26].

Germany's Einheitslokomotiven had set the pattern a generation earlier: a deliberately rationalised family of designs covering every duty from branch tank engine to heavy Pacific, sharing boilers, motion and parts across classes. The post-war Federal and State railways extended the idea with the Class 10 Pacifics and the Class 44 and 50 freight engines, machines of such quality that many were later rebuilt with new boilers and worked into the 1970s and 1980s. India built its own last great classes: the WP Pacific and the WG 2-8-2, designed for Indian conditions with American and European help, and built by the thousand at Chittaranjan into the 1970s, rugged, simple engines that outlasted their designers' expectations by decades [S26].

The strangest chapter of the last designs is the one about the future that never happened. Even as steam died, engineers kept trying to save it. The Argentine engineer Livio Dante Porta spent a lifetime perfecting steam's thermodynamics in a series of small, brilliant locomotives whose efficiency embarrassed the great classes; Chapelon's French rebuilds had shown the way; and as late as the 1980s the American Coal Enterprises ACE 3000 project proposed a clean, computer-fired, condensing steam locomotive for the coal-hauling railroads, and Britain's 5AT group later designed a high-performance steam machine for mainline charter work. None was built in numbers. The obstacles were never thermodynamic; they were the economics of maintenance, infrastructure and crew that diesel had already swept away [S26].

The last designs matter beyond nostalgia. They proved that the steam locomotive's death was not a technical defeat: the machines of 1955 were better, in every measurable way, than the diesels that replaced them in 1965. What they could not match was a system: the diesel's fuel logistics, its servicing intervals, its crew economics, its ability to be maintained in a clean shop by a fitter rather than coaxed in a running shed by a boiler-smith. Technologies rarely die because they stop working. They die because the world reorganises around their successor, and the last steam designs, gleaming, efficient and doomed, are the proof [S26].

Chapter 28 - The Steam Turbine Detour

Before the diesel buried steam, steam tried to become something else. The pistons were the obvious target: a piston locomotive is a forest of moving parts, it delivers its power in sinusoidal pulses that invite wheelslip, and its rods and valve gear hammer the track with forces that can never be fully balanced. A turbine has one moving part, turns in one smooth rush of steam, and is at its most efficient at exactly the high speeds where the piston engine is at its worst. Between the wars, with the diesel still unproven and electrics confined to wired territory, the steam turbine looked like the future of fire. Almost every industrial country built one. Almost none of them worked [S107].

The honourable exception was Sweden, where Fredrik Ljungstrom's turbines actually earned their keep. His first attempt in 1921 was a strange machine with its driving axles under the tender, so that little of the engine's weight pressed on the driven wheels; but the follow-up, a 2-8-0 built by Nydqvist and Holm in 1930 and 1936 for the Grangesberg-Oxelosund iron ore line, dropped the troublesome condenser, drove the wheels through a jackshaft, and replaced conventional engines so successfully that the three built ran until the line was electrified in the 1950s. All three survive in Swedish museums. Sweden proved the turbine could work; it also proved the conditions were narrow [S107].

Elsewhere the record is a catalogue of ingenuity defeated by details. Germany tried repeatedly: Krupp-Zoelly's geared turbine of 1928 and Maffei's of 1929 both carried condensers and smokebox fans, and both were destroyed by wartime bombs; Henschel's 1927 experiment put forward and reverse turbines in the tender of a Class 38, and was quietly

removed in 1937. Switzerland's Zoelly 4-6-0 of 1919 blew hot cinders out of its own firebox doors. Britain's attempts bracketed the story: the Reid-Ramsey turbo-electric of 1910 and the overweight Armstrong Whitworth of 1922 were early failures, and then, in 1935, came the one that almost made it - the LMS Turbomotive, number 6202, a Princess Royal Pacific rebuilt with a turbine fed by six steam nozzles that could be switched on and off individually, so that each nozzle always worked at full, efficient pressure. Without a condenser its exhaust could still draw the fire through a normal blastpipe, and it genuinely achieved better thermal efficiency than its piston sisters. But the main turbine failed after eleven years, and in 1952 the engine was converted to pistons, renamed Princess Anne, and destroyed within months in the Harrow and Wealdstone disaster [S107].

France built the SNCF 232.Q.1 in 1940, with a separate turbine on each of its three driving axles and no connecting rods at all; German troops damaged it during the war and it was scrapped in 1946. Italy's Giuseppe Belluzzo designed a series of turbines for Breda, none of which ever ran a main line. Argentina bought a Ljungstrom-type condensing machine from NOHAB in 1925 for the waterless mountains between Tucuman and Santa Fe; the condenser lost only three or four per cent of its water on the road, but the locomotive itself was unreliable [S107].

America took the idea to its largest scale, as America does. General Electric built two oil-fired steam turbine-electrics for the Union Pacific in 1938 - the only condensing steam locomotives ever to run in the United States, mobile power stations with automatic boilers, returned within a year. Baldwin built three coal-fired 6,000 horsepower turbine-electrics for the Chesapeake and Ohio in 1947-48, 106 feet long with the cab in the middle, nicknamed the Sacred Cows; coal dust and water kept finding their way into the traction motors, and all three were scrapped by 1950. Last and largest was the Norfolk and Western's Jawn Henry of 1954, a 4,500 horsepower C+C-C+C measuring 161 feet with its tender, probably the longest steam locomotive ever built. It was retired on 4 January 1958 [S107].

The detour teaches the same lesson as the dieselization story from the other side. Steam's problem in 1935 was not its pistons; it was the boiler, the fuel, the water, and the small army of people and plant that kept all three fed. The turbine fixed the parts of the machine that were not broken and left the parts that were. When the real answer arrived, it changed the prime mover entirely, and the most ingenious engines in this chapter became answers to a question nobody was asking any more.

Chapter 29 - The Geared Engines: Shay, Heisler and Climax

On the logging railroads of North America, the ordinary steam locomotive met a country it could not conquer. Temporary track, laid over stumps and mud, climbing grades of ten per cent around curves a streetcar would refuse, demanded a machine that the mainline builders could not supply. The answer came not from the great erecting shops but from a lumberman's workshop in Michigan, and it looked like nothing else on rails: the geared locomotive [S27].

Ephraim Shay's insight, patented in 1881, was to give up on speed entirely and multiply force instead. His engine drove the wheels not through connecting rods but through a line shaft running down one side of the locomotive, with bevel gears turning every axle. Every wheel was a driving wheel; every ounce of the machine's weight was available for adhesion; and the gear ratio meant that full boiler power could be applied at three miles an hour without slipping. The Lima Locomotive Works of Ohio refined the design into the classic three-truck Shay and built them by the thousand: a vertical three-cylinder engine mounted on the right side, a boiler offset to the left to balance it, and a driveshaft with universal joints to accommodate the track's wanderings. At full effort a Shay sounded like a machine gun and moved like a glacier, and it could haul a train of logs up a hill that no rod engine could look at [S27].

The competitors improved on the same principle in different directions. The Heisler, built at Erie, Pennsylvania, used a V-twin engine under the boiler driving a central longitudinal shaft, faster and smoother than the Shay and beloved of its crews. The Climax, from Corry in the same state, used inclined cylinders and a central shaft with its own arrangement of gears, and its partisans swore it rode the roughest track best. The three makers argued in the logging camps for fifty years the way their customers argued about everything else, and between them they built perhaps 4,000 geared engines, a small fleet by mainline standards that carried an entire industry on its backs [S27].

The geared engine's career was a case study in fitness for environment. On any decent track it was hopeless: slow, complex, with a driveshaft to maintain that no roundhouse had ever seen. On the logging line it was irreplaceable, and when the logging railroads died, killed by the logging truck after the Second World War, the geared engine died with them almost at once. A Shay on a mainline freight would have been as useless as a draft horse in the Derby. But the type left a permanent lesson that the locomotive industry re-learns with every specialist application: the best locomotive is not the best machine but the machine best fitted to the road it must run [S27].

Survivors are not rare, because geared engines were loved. Dozens of Shays, Heislers and Climaxes run today on tourist and museum lines in the mountains of West Virginia, California and Washington, some of them on the very grades they were built for. To stand beside a three-truck Shay working upgrade at full throttle, exhaust barking, gears whining, the whole machine shaking itself forward at walking pace, is to understand that the steam locomotive was never one machine but a whole family of them, each evolved for its own harsh little world [S27].

At the centre of every steam locomotive was a pressure vessel built by hand by men whose craft determined whether the machine was a wonder or a bomb. The boilermaker's trade was the aristocracy of the locomotive works, and its product, a riveted steel or copper barrel full of fire and high-pressure steam, was the most demanding mass-produced object of its century [S56].

The locomotive boiler was a cunning structure. An outer barrel held the water; an inner firebox, surrounded by water on all sides and stayed against the crushing pressure by hundreds of stays, held the fire; and a forest of tubes carried the fire's hot gases through the water to the smokebox, so that the greatest possible surface of metal stood between flame and water. Making it meant rolling and flanging heavy plates, drilling and reaming thousands of holes, driving red-hot rivets that shrank as they cooled into joints of extraordinary tightness, and threading and expanding hundreds of tubes into their plates so that not one wept under pressure. A large boiler took weeks of the most skilled labour in the works [S56].

The craft's materials tell their own story. Copper, soft, expensive and noble, was the traditional firebox of British practice, tolerant of the furious heat cycling; steel, cheaper and stronger, ruled in America and on the continent, at the price of more exacting water treatment and firebox care. The stays were the boiler's skeleton and its weakness: they broke, they wasted, they hid their cracks, and a failed stay could begin the chain that ended in a crown-sheet collapse and an explosion. The boiler inspector's hammer, ringing each stay for the dead sound of a break, was the safety system of the entire industry [S56].

Welding changed everything and came late. The riveted boiler was labour made visible, and the all-welded boiler, arriving in force only in the 1930s and 1940s, cut weeks from construction and whole crafts from the payroll. The last steam designs of Chapter 27 were welded machines, and today's new-build preservation boilers, including Tornado's, are welded to modern pressure-vessel codes that no Victorian would recognise, inspected by ultrasonics where once the hammer rang [S56].

The trade's ghost lingers in preservation. Keeping a heritage boiler in ticket is now the hardest craft problem in the movement: the flanging hammers and rivet furnaces are gone, the men who knew the work are dying, and a new firebox for a famous engine is a million-pound act of industrial archaeology. When a preserved railway advertises for a boilermaker, it is advertising for one of the rarest skills on earth, and the future of every steam survivor in this book rests on whether the craft can be taught faster than it is forgotten [S56].

Chapter 31 - The Express and the Local

Steam locomotive design was, above all, the art of matching the machine to the train, and the two poles of the art were the express and the local. Between the crack passenger engine and the humble branch goods stretched a whole taxonomy of power, and reading it is reading how the nineteenth century thought about speed, weight and money [S57].

The express engine was the glamour stock and the technical frontier. Its signature was the driving wheel grown enormous: six feet, seven feet, eight feet and more, because a bigger wheel covered more ground per piston stroke and the express engine's whole being was arranged for speed over pull. The great singles, with one vast pair of drivers and no adhesion to spare, hauled the light, fast expresses of the 1870s and 1880s; the Atlantics and then the Pacifics followed as trains grew heavier, trading wheel diameter for coupled axles as the balance shifted from pure speed to fast power. The express engine was where every new idea appeared first: superheating, piston valves, streamlining, feedwater heating. It was the Formula One car of its day, and its performances, the Cornish Riveras, the Flying Scotsmans, the Twentieth Century Limiteds, sold the railway to the public [S57].

The local was the opposite proposition: short trains, frequent stops, light track, tight curves and no glamour whatsoever. Its machine was the small tank engine or the tender goods engine, low-wheeled for pulling, quick-steaming, easy to fire, and above all cheap. The passenger local and the pick-up goods, ambling from siding to siding, were worked by machines that rarely exceeded thirty miles an hour and never failed to matter: the branch line was where the railway met the village, and the little engine that worked it was the company's daily ambassador [S57].

Between the poles lay the mixed-traffic engine, the great compromise, and it became the most useful type ever built. Wheels of middling diameter, power enough for a fast goods or an excursion, road manners for anything: the British 4-6-0s, the American Mikados, the Indian WG, the German Class 50 were mixed-traffic machines, and they were built in the largest numbers because the real traffic of the world is neither crack express nor village local but the infinite middling variety between. The mixed-traffic locomotive was the Model T of steam: never the best at anything, always adequate for everything [S57].

The modern era collapsed the taxonomy. The diesel and the electric, with their flat power curves and multiple-unit flexibility, serve express, local and freight with the same machine re-geared, and the specialised express engine is

extinct. Something was lost with it: the visible grammar by which a railway's purposes could be read in its machines. A 1930s yardmaster could read his railway's soul from the engines in the shed; the modern shed speaks one versatile language, and the dialects are gone [S57].

Chapter 32 - The Oil Burners

Coal is the steam locomotive's famous fuel, but a third of the steam world ran on oil, and the oil-burning locomotive was not a curiosity but a distinct engineering culture with its own virtues, its own geography and its own argument with the coal standard [S58].

The logic was local. Where oil was cheap and coal was dear, the steam engine drank petroleum: Southern California and the oilfields of Texas and Mexico, the Caucasus and the Baku fields of Russia, the oil districts of the Middle East and the Dutch East Indies. The Southern Pacific became the great oil-burning road, converting its fleet and developing the art of oil firing to a science: the burner, the atomising steam, the firebrick flash wall that turned the firebox into an oil furnace. An oil-burning engine was a different machine to fire: no shovel, no clinker, no ash, just a valve and a gauge, and a fireman on the oil roads was a regulator of combustion rather than a heaver of coal [S58].

The operating advantages were substantial. Oil carries more energy per pound than coal, lights off quickly, banks cleanly between runs, and leaves no ash to be dropped and disposed of. The fireman's labour, the hardest sustained physical work in the industry, shrank to manageable proportions, which mattered enormously on the long grades of the West. The cab-forward articulateds of the Southern Pacific, built backwards so the crew sat ahead of the smoke in the long snowsheds of the Sierra, were oil-burners by necessity: you cannot shovel coal forward along the boiler, but you can pipe oil [S58].

Russia's experience made the other point. The Tsarist and then Soviet railways burned oil across the southern network for the same reason Baku sold it cheap, and the practice made oil firing a standard competence of Soviet enginework. In both empires the lesson was the same: the locomotive is indifferent to the politics of fuel and alert only to its price and availability, and the fuel that wins is the one that is there [S58].

Oil firing did not save steam, because the diesel was oil burning perfected, with the combustion moved inside an engine twice as efficient. But the oil-burners left two legacies: they demonstrated that the steam locomotive's fuel system could be industrialised, and they kept the fireman's trade alive in human form long enough for the transition. When the last big oil-burning roads dieselised in the 1950s, the burner valve closed on the last refinement of the oldest craft in the book [S58].

Chapter 33 - The Condensing Engines of the Desert

Water, not coal, was the steam locomotive's binding constraint in dry country, and nowhere was the constraint tighter than on the Cape gauge lines crossing the Karoo, the great arid plateau of South Africa. The answer, adopted there and almost nowhere else, was one of the strangest and most successful of all steam adaptations: the condensing locomotive, which recycled its own exhaust steam back into water and carried its supply across the desert like a camel [S64].

The principle was ancient, the application heroic. A condensing engine exhausts not to the atmosphere but into a condenser, where the steam gives up its heat and turns back to water, which is pumped back into the tender tank to be used again. Stationary and marine engines had done this forever; doing it on a moving locomotive, where the condenser must be cooled by the rushing air, was another matter. Henschel of Germany solved it for the South African Railways in the early 1950s with the Class 25: enormous 4-8-4 engines whose tenders were longer than the locomotives themselves, because the tender was a radiator. The exhaust steam passed into the tender, through banks of cooling elements fanned by steam-driven blowers, and back into the tank as warm water, ready to be boiled again [S64].

The result was a machine that could cross the Karoo with a fraction of the water stops an ordinary engine needed, and the Class 25 condensers worked the desert main lines for three decades. Their operating character was strange to crews: no thunderous exhaust beat, since the exhaust went to the tender, only a soft roar and the whine of the fans, so that a hard-working condenser seemed eerily quiet for its effort. Their complexity was equally strange to the sheds, and when the desert lines were dieselised, the condensers were converted into ordinary Class 25NC non-condensing engines, which went on to become among the finest steam locomotives in the southern hemisphere [S64].

The idea had precedents and echoes. The British had tried condensing engines for the Metropolitan Railway's tunnels, capturing steam to spare the underground passengers; industrial and fireless locomotives stored steam rather than recycling it; and the modern ACE 3000 proposal included condensing as part of its efficiency package. Water recovery remains one of steam's unrequited ideas: thermodynamically sound, practically troublesome, and always waiting for the economics that would make it worth the machinery [S64].

The condensing engine's real significance is as a parable of environment. The steam locomotive was not one machine but

a hundred local answers, and the driest answer it ever gave was the Class 25 trailing its radiator tender across the Karoo, drinking its own breath. When the diesel came with its closed radiators and its indifference to water, the desert railway's central problem simply evaporated, and the condensing engine, the most elegant water solution ever built, became a monument to the constraint that built it [S64].

Chapter 34 - The Fireless Engine

There is a stranger answer to the spark problem than the condensing engines of the last chapter: take the fire out of the steam locomotive altogether. A fireless locomotive is a steam engine with a thermos flask where its boiler should be - a reservoir called a steam accumulator, charged with superheated water under pressure from a stationary boiler at the works gate. The engine runs off the steam above the water; as the pressure falls, the superheated water boils and makes more steam; and when the pressure finally drops below the useful minimum, the engine goes back to the charging pipe. No firebox, no smoke, no sparks, no coal, and - because there is no fire to uncover a dry crown sheet - no boiler explosion. If a fireless engine runs out of water, it does not blow up; it simply stops [S106].

The idea is older than it looks. John Fowler's hot-brick locomotive for London's Metropolitan Railway failed its trials in 1861-62 and was remembered as Fowler's Ghost, and in the 1870s Emile Lamm's ammonia and stored-steam tram engines briefly ran in America and France under the name Lamm and Francq before the electric tram swept them away. The fireless engine's real career began when industry noticed that any factory with a stationary boiler already owned a filling station. A works that made steam for its processes could charge a shunting engine the way one charges a battery, and the engine could then work where no fire could be tolerated: gunpowder and munitions plants, gas works, paper mills, chemical factories, food works, breweries, and anywhere else a stray spark or a pall of smoke was unacceptable [S106].

The type found its great stronghold in Germany, where industrial fireless shunters remained in ordinary service into the 1960s and the state railway's repair works at Meiningen was still building them in the 1980s - a series of some two hundred engines for an East Germany determined to burn its own lignite rather than imported fuel. They earned their keep on a simple piece of arithmetic: a shunting locomotive works perhaps ten per cent of the time and waits the other ninety, so a diesel spends most of its life idling away fuel for nothing, while a well-lagged accumulator holds its pressure for hours and delivers full tractive effort the instant it is wanted. Where the steam is a free by-product - a thermal power station, a refuse incineration plant - the fireless shunter's operating cost undercuts the diesel outright. As of 2020, three fireless engines were still shunting coal hoppers at the big Mannheim power station, and Swiss specialists have refurbished Meiningen-type engines for industrial sidings in this century [S106].

The same logic travelled. The steam tramway of Batavia - modern Jakarta - opened in 1882 with twenty fireless engines from the German builder Hohenzollern, and the sugar mills of East Java were still using fireless locomotives in the 2010s: at Semboro, two Orenstein and Koppel engines built in 1928 and 1929 shunted among the flammable bagasse, and at Pagottan three elderly engines were converted from conventional steam to fireless operation in 2011. Britain's specialists, Andrew Barclay and W. G. Bagnall among them, built fireless engines for power stations and works railways; compressed-air cousins went underground instead, from the first compressed-air locomotive of 1890 to the machines that drove the Gotthard Tunnel's construction headings in 1872-82 and the air engines of the collieries [S106].

The fireless engine is the locomotive reduced to its essence: motion stored in a tank. Its niche was narrow - a radius of a few hours from the charging pipe - and the flame-proof diesel and the battery shunter eventually took even that. But its survival into our own century, in power stations and sugar mills where the steam is free and the sparks are fatal, is a quiet reminder that the locomotive was never really one machine. It was a family of answers, and the fireless engine is the answer to the question of what to do when the fire itself is the problem.

Chapter 35 - The Wood Burners

The first great railway nation fired its locomotives with trees. Wood was America's coal: cheap, abundant and everywhere along the line, and for the first half-century of American railroading the locomotive was a wood-burning machine, an engineering culture as distinct from the coal world as the oil-burners were later [S80].

Wood shaped the machine from the smokestack down. Burning wood throws a storm of sparks, heavy, glowing and long-lived, and the American balloon stack, the flared chimney with its internal netting and deflector plates, was developed to catch them before they torched the forest, the bridges and the passengers' clothes. The diamond and balloon stacks were not decoration; they were fire appliances, and their silhouettes marked a wood-burning locomotive as surely as a flag. The firebox itself was different, larger and arranged for the long flame of wood, and the fuel economics were inverted: a cord of wood has half the energy of a ton of coal and takes four times the space, so the wood-burner's tender was a small woodlot and its range a fraction of a coal engine's [S80].

The wood-burner's world was the frontier's. Fuel stations were wood lots where farmers sold cords to the railroad; the

fireman's art was the art of burning a shifting, sparking, uneven fuel at a steady rate; and the lineside fire was the season's constant companion. The great forest fires of the nineteenth-century Lake States and West were, in significant part, the wood-burning locomotive's doing, and the railroads' liability for them became a force for conversion as surely as coal's availability did [S80].

The changeover came as the lines reached the coalfields and the forests retreated. By the 1880s and 1890s the trunk roads were coal roads, and the wood-burner retreated to the branch, the logging line and the far West, surviving into the 1900s where the trees outlasted the economics. The balloon stack lingered as a style long after it was a necessity, because the image of the American locomotive had been fixed by the wood era, and eras die slowly in the public eye [S80].

The wood-burners left an unexpected gift to the present: they are the most recreated machines in preservation. The tourist railroads of the West run wood-burning replicas and survivors, the Golden Spike ceremony at Promontory is re-enacted behind wood-fired engines, and the smell of a wood fire in a locomotive firebox, softer and sweeter than coal, is for many visitors the true scent of the frontier. The locomotive has burned many fuels since, but the first fuel of the conquest of a continent was the continent itself, cut, corded and stacked beside the line [S80].

Chapter 36 - The Tender: The Locomotive's Other Half

A steam locomotive is only half a machine. Behind it, semi-permanently coupled by a drawbar, rides the other half: the tender, the wagon that carries the engine's fuel and water, and in the end it was the tender, not the boiler, that decided how far a steam engine could go. The arithmetic was fixed early. A pound of coal evaporates about six pounds of water, so a tender carried roughly seven tons of coal against ten thousand gallons of water, and the steam railway's geography - its water columns, troughs, coaling stages and stopping patterns - was written by those two numbers. Water was usually the tighter leash: the rule of thumb was two water stops for every fuel stop, because water was consumed faster and, until the troughs came, had to be taken standing still [S105].

The classic tender was a rectangular box with a coal bunker sunk into a U-shaped water jacket, the bunker floor sloped to bring coal towards the shovel plate. Water got from tender to boiler first by pumps driven off the pistons and later by steam injectors, those elegant, moving-part-less devices that feed a boiler with its own steam. Around the basic box grew a whole taxonomy of special tenders for special problems. Yard switchers in America carried slope-backed tenders from the 1880s so the engineer could see backwards over them. Cornelius Vanderbilt III's patent of 1901 replaced the box with a cylindrical tank like a tank car's - stronger, lighter, and holding more fuel for its surface area - and Vanderbilt tenders spread across the Southern Pacific, Union Pacific, Canadian National and beyond. Oil-burning roads liked the whaleback, a half-cylinder with oil forward and water aft. The Southern Railway of England, which electrified instead of laying troughs, sent its Western expresses out with 4,000-gallon water cart tenders on twin bogies [S105].

The cleverest tenders attacked the water problem itself. Track troughs - track pans in America - let a locomotive lower a scoop at speed and ram water up into the tank without stopping; the Pennsylvania and the New York Central laid pans so widely that their tenders could carry proportionally smaller tanks, and three of Britain's Big Four used troughs, the Southern excepted. When the London and North Eastern Railway launched the non-stop Flying Scotsman in 1928, it built ten corridor tenders with a five-foot-high, eighteen-inch-wide passageway through the tank, so that a relief crew could walk through from the train and take over without the engine ever stopping; twenty-two were built by 1938 and they ended their days behind the A4 Pacifics. The LMS built one corridor tender purely to give its dynamometer car a home on test runs [S105].

Strangest and most magnificent were the condensing tenders of South Africa. On the waterless Karoo, the Class 25 condensers replaced most of the tender's water space with an enormous radiator: exhaust steam, cleaned through an oil-water separator, drove a turbine that spun the radiator fans, passed through the radiator, and returned to the boiler as hot water - saving nine-tenths of the water a conventional engine would have blown into the desert air. The price was complexity: no exhaust blast up the chimney, so a smokebox turbine had to draw the fire. When the condensing fleet was eventually converted back to ordinary engines, the radiators simply gave way to long water tanks [S105].

And when the fireman could no longer shovel fast enough - for the appetite of the biggest boilers outgrew any man's back - the tender answered again, with the mechanical stoker, an auger running from bunker to firebox, standard on the big American engines and adopted from Australia to South Africa [S105]. The tender is easy to overlook, a black box behind the real machine. But the steam age's great non-stop runs, its desert crossings, its geography of stops, were tender stories. The diesel's first advantage was that it abolished this half of the locomotive entirely - a fuel tank underneath, no water at all, and a range measured in thousands of miles.

Chapter 37 - The Camelback

The strangest-looking steam locomotive ever built in numbers was American, and it existed because of coal. The

camelback, the Mother Hubbard, straddled its cab over the boiler so that a firebox could spread wide behind it, wide enough to burn the hard anthracite coal and the cheap waste culm of the Pennsylvania fields. It was ugly, dangerous, beloved of economists and hated by enginemen, and several thousand were built [S96].

The logic was geological. Anthracite burns slowly and needs a broad, shallow fire, and the Wootten firebox, patented in 1877, spread the grate so wide that no ordinary cab could fit behind it. The answer was to split the crew: the driver perched in a little cab astride the boiler's waist, like a man riding a camel, while the fireman worked alone on a platform over the trailing truck, exposed to the weather and the fire. The Philadelphia and Reading, the Lehigh Valley, the Jersey Central and the other anthracite roads adopted the type wholesale, because their fuel was nearly free and their passengers paid for the difference [S96].

The camelback's human cost was its undoing. The driver sat beside a spinning connecting rod with nothing between his leg and the machinery but luck; the fireman laboured alone, separated from his driver, in all weathers, beside an inferno. The Interstate Commerce Commission, empowered in the safety era, looked upon the arrangement and pronounced it a menace, and the safety-appliance rules of the 1910s and 1920s effectively banned the construction of new camelbacks. The type faded with the anthracite trade itself, and the last survivors went to the scrap line with few mourners [S96].

And yet the camelback matters, because it is the purest specimen of a recurring species in this book: the locomotive deformed by its fuel. The oil-burner's flash wall, the turf-burner's firebox, the condensing engine's radiator tender, the gas turbine's tender car: each fuel writes its requirements into the machine's body. The camelback wore its fuel's demands more visibly than any of them, and its grotesque silhouette is the permanent reminder that the locomotive is shaped as much by what it burns as by what it pulls [S96].

One machine survives in operating condition: the Reading's 1187, restored to steam at the Strasburg Rail Road after a century and a half of obscurity, running now as the only camelback in the world that moves. Visitors stare at it as they should, because it is the oddest solution to a real problem the steam age ever mass-produced, and because its survival proves that even the unlovely engines eventually find their defenders [S96].

Chapter 38 - The Gauge Battles of the Raj

India chose the widest of the colonial gauges, and the choice made its railway. The story of the Indian gauges, five foot six for the trunk, metre for the provinces, two feet and two foot six for the hills, is a story of engineering argument, military anxiety and imperial economy, and it fixed the dimensions of every locomotive the subcontinent has ever run [S100].

The original choice was deliberate. The first Indian railway promoters of the 1840s faced the gauge question fresh, and the Government of India's decision for five foot six, wider than the English standard, was made for reasons of stability in high winds, capacity for a vast anticipated traffic, and the advice of the consulting engineers that a broad gauge cost little more to build and much less to regret. The first trains of 1853 ran on it, and the trunk network grew on it: the Great Indian Peninsular, the East Indian, the Sind Punjab and Delhi, all broad [S100].

Then economy intervened. The famine and financial stringency of the 1870s made the broad gauge's capital cost unbearable for the branch and provincial lines, and the metre gauge was adopted for the cheaper network: lighter rail, sharper curves, smaller engines, and eventually a mileage that rivalled the broad gauge itself. The two Indias, broad and metre, ran side by side for a century, with the break of gauge at their meeting points, and the narrow gauges of the mountain and feeder lines, the Darjeeling two-foot and its kin, added a third and fourth tier [S100].

The locomotive fleet reflected the tiers exactly. The broad-gauge WP and WG and their electric successors were machines of the first rank; the metre-gauge YP and YG were their smaller cousins; and the little narrow-gauge engines, the B class of Darjeeling and the ZB tanks, were miniatures that did real work. India's workshops became expert in all three worlds, and the Unigauge project of the 1990s and 2000s, converting the metre-gauge main lines to broad, was in large part a project of locomotive economics: one fleet, one fuel, one standard [S100].

The gauge battles ended in victory for the broad, and the victory is the modern network: the WAG-9s and WAG-12s of this book's present tense run on the gauge chosen at mid-century for the winds of the Indian plain. The metre gauge survives in fragments, the narrow gauges in the mountains and in preservation, and the lesson is the Irish lesson enlarged to subcontinental scale: the gauge is forever, so the gauge had better be generous [S100].

Chapter 39 - The Shovel and the Oil Can

The steam locomotive's technology extended to the tools in the cab, and they were few, ancient and perfected: the shovel, the oil can, the coal pick, the fire-irons and the injector handle. The fireman's shovel above all was a designed object, and the craft of using it, the firing technique that decided whether the boiler made steam or smoke, was a genuine industrial skill, learned over years and lost in a decade [S102].

The shovel itself was shaped to its work: broad, D-handled, sized to the firebox door and the fireman's build, and the firing methods were codified by roads and by regions. The British method laid coal in a thin, even carpet, little and often, so the fire burned bright and clean; the American method worked a heavy firebanked at the back of the enormous fireboxes, with the stoker-augmented machines throwing tons per hour on the grades. Either way, the measure of the craft was the stack: black smoke was unburned coal and unburned money, and the good fireman ran a clear stack at full work, the invisible signature of perfect combustion [S102].

The oil can was the driver's province. The steam locomotive was a machine of a thousand friction points, and its daily oiling, the motion, the rods, the axleboxes, the valve gear, was the driver's morning liturgy, done with the long-spouted can whose design changed not at all in a century. The mechanical lubricator automated the cylinders and valves; the rest belonged to the can, and a missed oiling was an axlebox run hot, a failed engine, a cancelled train [S102].

The fire-irons, the pricker, the dart, the slice bar and the clinker shovel, were for the fire's diseases: the clinker that fused the grate shut, the holes that let the blast escape, the banking at the shift's end. And the injector, that steam-age miracle with no moving parts that forced water into the boiler against its own pressure using only the boiler's own steam, was the control the crew touched most: water in, coal on, steam up, the eternal triangle of the footplate [S102].

The tools outlived their trade in the heritage world, where the firing craft is taught again to each new generation of volunteers, and where the old hands' assessment of a firing turn, watch the stack, is still the standard. The diesel and the electric have their own small tools, the multimeter and the laptop, and their own crafts; but the shovel and the oil can remain the machine's true hand-tools, the implements of the two centuries when the locomotive was fed and oiled by hand, and they hang in a hundred museums as the humblest and most eloquent relics of the age of fire [S102].

PART III - THE ELECTRIC PROMISE

Chapter 40 - Current on rails

The electric locomotive is only twenty-five years younger than the steam locomotive, and for most of its life it has been technically superior - cleaner, stronger for its weight, cheaper to maintain, tireless on grades, and capable of pouring out power far beyond anything a steam engine of the same size could manage. Its tragedy, if a machine can have one, is that it cannot exist alone. A steam or diesel locomotive is a self-contained world; an electric locomotive is the visible tip of a power system that must be built along every mile it runs. The story of electric traction is therefore two stories at once: the machine, and the infrastructure that had to be invented to feed it.

The machine arrived first, as a fairground toy. Werner von Siemens had discovered the dynamo-electric principle in 1866 - that a spinning armature could strengthen its own magnetic field and so generate current from motion without permanent magnets - and by 1879 he had reversed the principle: feed current to the machine and it gives motion back. At the Berlin Trade Exhibition of 1879, Siemens and Halske showed the world's first electric railway: a small two-axled locomotive, its 2.2-kilowatt motor fed through a third rail, hauling three little carriages of exhibition visitors around a three-hundred-metre oval. Over the run of the exhibition it carried some ninety thousand passengers [H17][H18]. The driver sat astride the machine like a horse. It was, in miniature and in full seriousness, everything an electric railway would ever be: motor, conductor rail, returning rails, and a power station somewhere out of sight doing the burning.

What the toy lacked was a motor fit for real work, and that came from America. Frank Sprague, a young naval officer turned engineer, confronted the street railway problem of the 1880s: cities were strangling on horse-drawn streetcars, whose armies of horses consumed a third of the operating budget and filled the streets with what horses fill streets with. Sprague's contribution, proven on the Richmond Union Passenger Railway in Virginia in 1888, was the axle-hung traction motor - a motor suspended from the axle it drives, geared directly to it, riding the same bumps - together with the control systems to run many cars at once. Richmond was the first large-scale electric street railway, and within a few years electric streetcars had swept the horse car from the cities of America and Europe. The traction motor that Sprague hung on a streetcar axle in 1888 is, in principle, the same motor that hangs on the axles of a 12,000-horsepower freight locomotive today: the locomotive's muscle, unchanged in concept across a hundred and thirty-seven years [H16].

The third invention was the feed. Siemens's third rail, carrying a few hundred volts of direct current, suited streetcars and would suit metros, but a mainline railway needed more: current in thousands of volts, delivered to a locomotive moving at speed, returned safely through the running rails. The trolley wire and later the pantograph - the hinged collector that presses up against an overhead wire - solved the pickup; the series-wound direct-current motor, with its happy property of producing its greatest torque exactly at starting, solved the pull. By the 1890s all the pieces of the modern electric railway existed. What remained was a hundred and forty years of deciding where it paid to build one.

Chapter 41 - The cities go first

Electric traction conquered the world from underground, because that is where steam was intolerable. London's Metropolitan Railway, the world's first underground line, had run steam locomotives through its tunnels since 1863, and the price was the air: the shallow cut-and-cover tunnels filled with smoke and sulphur, ventilated through open sections that merely moved the choking from one neighbourhood to another. When the City and South London Railway drove the world's first deep tube line in 1890 - bored through the London clay, too deep for ventilation grilles to save - it had no choice but to leave fire at the surface, and it became the first major railway in the world worked by electric traction: small electric locomotives, drawing current from a central station at Stockwell, hauling their cramped little carriages, the "padded cells", three miles under the Thames [H23]. Every underground railway since, in every city on earth, descends from that decision. The metro is the electric locomotive's first empire, and it still rules it.

Mainline steam's smoke problem drove the next conquest, and the place was Baltimore. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad's new belt line of the early 1890s ran through tunnels under the city, and the railroad - advised by General Electric, which had absorbed Sprague's company - electrified it in 1895: the first mainline railroad electrification in the United States, with steeple-cab electric locomotives hauling entire trains, steam engine and all, through the tunnel and out the other side. The pattern set there repeated for half a century wherever smoke was criminal: the tunnels of New York, where a fatal 1902 collision in the smoke-choked Park Avenue tunnel led the state to ban steam from the city after 1908, and the great New York terminals - Grand Central and Pennsylvania Station - were built as electric operations from the start, with the locomotive changing engines at the city limits like a ship taking a pilot.

Switzerland and the Alpine countries electrified for a different reason, the one that would ultimately matter most: they had no coal and they had mountains. A country that must import every ton of coal but owns snowfields and valleys has an obvious fuel, and hydroelectric power made the Alpine railways the first to electrify trunk routes outright, through the Gotthard in the 1920s, proving that electric locomotives could do the hardest work of all - dragging heavy trains up long grades, and then, deliciously, generating current on the way down. Regenerative braking, the trick of turning the traction motors back into dynamos and pouring the train's downhill energy back into the wire, was practised on the

mountain lines generations before it became a selling point of electric cars.

The cities taught the industry the electric locomotive's defining economics, which are the mirror image of the steam engine's. The machine itself is simpler than any other locomotive: no fire, no boiler, no fuel tanks, fewer moving parts, and nothing to consume but current. It lasts longer, breaks less, and works more hours per year. Its power is limited not by what it carries but by what the supply system can pour into it, so it can be monstrously strong for its weight - the very thing adhesion forbids a light machine to be, an electric locomotive achieves because it need not carry its power station. And the cost of all this is the wire: substations, catenary, signal immunisation, clearance works, a capital bill counted in millions per route-mile before the first locomotive turns a wheel. Electrification is the classic infrastructure bet - enormous fixed cost, trivial marginal cost, and it pays only where the traffic is dense enough to amortise the wire. That single equation explains the electrified map of the world to this day: dense passenger networks and heavy mineral lines electrified; thin rural lines, until recently, not. The locomotive that cannot exist alone could only live where the traffic made the system worth building, and the geography of that judgement is the subject of the next chapter.

Chapter 42 - The long road to the main line

Between the world of the city tunnels and the world of the trunk railway lay a problem of voltage. Direct current at six hundred or seven hundred and fifty volts - the natural inheritance of the streetcar - is a local technology: it sags along the line, and a substation must stand every few miles to prop it up, which is tolerable in a city and ruinous across a continent. The mainline electrification of the twentieth century is largely the story of escaping low-voltage direct current, and it was fought in two camps.

The first camp refined direct current upward. Italy and the countries in its sphere settled on 3,000 volts DC, Britain's Southern Railway built a suburban empire on the 750-volt third rail, and much of the Netherlands, Poland and the former Soviet world adopted one and a half or three kilovolts. These systems worked, and many still do, but they carried DC's congenital burden: heavy currents, fat copper, closely spaced substations.

The second camp went to alternating current, and its pioneers had to invent their motors as they went. The decisive figure was Kalman Kando, a Hungarian engineer who saw that the way to use ordinary industrial-frequency alternating current - the same fifty cycles the power stations made - was not to fight it but to use it directly at high voltage on the contact wire and transform it down aboard the locomotive. His first full working system, 16 kilovolts at 50 hertz, ran in Hungary in the early 1930s, with Budapest to Gyor fully electrified; the rest of the world, as the engineering histories dryly record, showed a lack of interest [H24]. Germany took up the idea, at 20 kilovolts, 50 hertz, on the Hollentalbahn in the Black Forest in 1936, and it was the occupying French who, examining the German system after 1945, grasped what they were looking at. The SNCF electrified between Aix-les-Bains and La Roche-sur-Foron at the same 20 kilovolts, raised it to 25 kilovolts in 1953, and the modern standard was born: 25,000 volts of single-phase alternating current at the ordinary industrial frequency, transformed down aboard the locomotive [H24]. Britain adopted it, Japan adopted it for the new high-speed lines, India adopted it wholesale, and the world's high-speed railways speak it almost without exception [H24].

Why this won is worth stating plainly, because it is a story about copper and distance. Power is current times voltage, so to move the same power at forty times the voltage is to need a fortieth of the current, and losses fall with the square of current. High voltage means thin wire, distant substations, and a contact system light enough to string over hundreds of miles of open railway. Alternating current, in turn, could be transformed - stepped up for the wire, down for the motors - with the simplest and most reliable machine ever built, the static transformer, at a time when direct current could not be economically transformed at all. The 25 kV system is not glamorous, and that is its triumph: it is the least system that moves the most power, and the world's busiest new railways are built to it.

The twentieth century's electrified map, drawn by this technology, still shows the mark of the infrastructure bet from the last chapter. France electrified its trunk lines; Japan built the Shinkansen electric from the first rail in 1964; the Soviet Union electrified the Trans-Siberian across nine time zones; Switzerland reached nearly a hundred per cent. The United States, with the largest rail network on earth, electrified almost none of it outside the north-east, because its long, thinly trafficked freight lines failed the arithmetic of the wire - and that failure, more than any technical preference, is why the diesel-electric, not the straight electric, became the American machine, and why the next part of this book takes place mostly between Chicago and the Pacific.

Chapter 43 - The locomotive without fire

Strip the fire out of a locomotive and what remains is a study in elegant subtraction. A modern electric locomotive carries no fuel, no boiler, no water, no engine in the combustion sense at all. Current arrives through the pantograph - the sprung, hinged collector sliding along the contact wire at a hundred miles an hour, pressing upward with just enough force to keep contact and no more, wearing a carbon strip that is sacrificed so the copper wire is not - and passes through the main breaker to the transformer, the locomotive's heaviest single component, which steps 25,000 volts down

to working levels. From there the current flows to the converters, the traction motors hung on the axles, and out through the wheels back to the rails, which carry the return current home to the substation. The whole power train is a cascade of conversions, and the history of electric locomotive design in the last sixty years is the history of what the converters became.

The first conversion age was electromechanical: tap changers on the transformer, notching through voltage steps to control the motors, with resistors to bridge the steps. The second was the rectifier age: from the 1950s, first mercury-arc and then silicon diode rectifiers let an AC-fed locomotive run smooth, superb DC traction motors, the best of both systems. The third age, the present one, began when power electronics - first the thyristor, then the gate turn-off thyristor, then the insulated-gate bipolar transistor - grew muscles. The IGBT converter can switch thousands of volts and amperes thousands of times a second, and it changed everything it touched. It made the three-phase asynchronous induction motor - the simplest, toughest, most brushless motor there is, long unusable on railways because it wants a variable frequency - fully controllable, by synthesising that variable frequency electronically. The modern electric locomotive is, at heart, a rolling converter station: it takes the grid's fixed fifty cycles, carves it into pulses, and recomposes those pulses into exactly the waveform its motors want, wheel by wheel, a thousand times a second.

The consequences run through every chapter of the modern industry. Wheel-slip control became electronic and exquisitely fast, so modern electrics work at adhesion coefficients their ancestors could not sustain, which is why a modern six-axle electric outpulls larger machines of the past. Regenerative braking became standard: braking effort is produced by turning the motors into generators and pushing current back up the wire to feed the next train, so that a descending freight partially pays for an ascending one and the brake blocks barely wear. Diagnostics moved into software; a modern locomotive reports its own health continuously to a maintenance centre hundreds of miles away. And the multi-system locomotive became possible - one machine carrying converters for several voltages and frequencies, able to run from Paris to Warsaw through three electrical countries, the rolling answer to Europe's patchwork of inherited systems.

This is also where the locomotive's three ages fold back into one another. The diesel-electric locomotive, the subject of the next part, is this same machine with a power station where the pantograph should be; the battery and hydrogen locomotives of the final part are the same machine again with a different source behind the converters. Once the industry learned to synthesise traction power electronically, the locomotive stopped being defined by its fuel and became defined by its software and its silicon. The fire went out of the cab in the 1950s; the last thirty years have been taking the fire out of the question altogether.

Chapter 44 - The electric freight giants

The electric locomotive's public image is the streamlined express, but its heaviest work has always been freight, and the machines built for that work are among the most powerful land vehicles ever made. They deserve a chapter of their own, because the electric freight giant is where the locomotive's three defining numbers - tractive effort, power and weight - reach their maximum together.

The physics favours the electric freight machine absolutely. It carries no fuel, so nearly all its weight is available for adhesion and machinery; its power is limited not by what it carries but by what the supply system can pour into it, so it can sustain enormous output up a long grade without overheating a prime mover; and regenerative braking pays it a dividend on every descent. The result is a class of machines that read like exaggerations. Sweden's IORE twins, built by Bombardier for the LKAB iron ore railway between Kiruna and Narvik, are double locomotives of 10.8 megawatts hauling sixty-eight-wagon ore trains of 8,160 tonnes through the Arctic, in service since 2010 and replaced only by more of the same; Russia's broad-gauge freight electrics, from the Soviet VL80 series built in their thousands to the present, move the coal and ore of a continent on 25 kV; China's HXD series, the Harmony freight electrics, work the 10,000- and 20,000-tonne coal trains of the Daqin line, among the heaviest regular trains on earth; and India's WAG-9 - over a thousand built in 2024-25 alone [G1] - and the 12,000-horsepower WAG-12B [C5] are the newest members of the class, the machines that made India the world's largest locomotive producer.

The giant's economics explain their geography. An electric freight locomotive pays where three conditions meet: a dense, continuous flow of heavy bulk; a route fixed for decades; and power that is cheaper than oil. Where all three hold - the Swedish ore line, the Chinese coal mains, India's electrified freight corridors - the electric machine is unbeatable, and its forty-year life amortises the wire. Where any one fails, the diesel's independence wins, which is why the American freight railway, dense in flow but long of route and private of infrastructure, electrified almost nothing outside the north-east and made the diesel-electric its giant instead. The two giants - the wired electric of the Old World and the self-contained diesel-electric of the New - are the same answer to the same question, reached from different fuel chains, and both now face the same successor question from Part IX: whether the wire, the battery or the fuel cell powers the giant's next forty years.

Chapter 45 - The Thyristor Revolution and the Three-Phase Motor

The electric locomotive spent its first sixty years with a fundamental mismatch at its heart. The ideal railway motor is the three-phase induction motor: rugged, brushless, with no commutator to flash over and no windings on the rotor at all, its speed limited only by the frequency of the supply. But the induction motor is a fixed-speed machine tied to the grid frequency, and a locomotive needs to move smoothly from rest to full speed. The industry's answer, from Siemens' little 1879 demonstrator onward, was the DC series motor fed from a controlled voltage, or later the single-phase AC series motor fed through a transformer with taps. Both worked. Both carried the commutator's baggage of brush wear, maintenance and speed limits into the 1960s [S3].

The device that broke the deadlock was the semiconductor. The mercury-arc rectifier had already shown that AC could be converted to DC on board a locomotive, and French experiments with rectifier locomotives in the 1940s and 1950s pointed the way. But the silicon diode and then the thyristor, arriving in the 1960s, were something new: solid-state switches of enormous capacity that could chop and reshape electrical power with no moving parts, negligible losses and instant response. The thyristor locomotive could rectify its AC supply, then chop the resulting DC smoothly from zero to full voltage, giving a DC traction motor the stepless control that tap-changers had only approximated. Braking energy could be fed back through the same electronics into the grid. British Rail's Class 87 and Class 90 electrics and a whole generation of European designs exploited the approach [S3].

The real prize, though, was to use the new power electronics to build a variable-frequency supply and finally run the induction motor as a traction motor. The concept was proven in a remarkable machine: in 1971 the German manufacturer BBC and the state railway began trials with the DE2500 diesel-electric, and more consequentially the Swedish firm ASEA, which had been pioneering thyristor technology, built experimental three-phase locomotives and then the production Rc series for the Swedish State Railways. The Rc4 and its successors demonstrated that a three-phase drive could give an electric locomotive better adhesion, less maintenance and regenerative braking in one package. Germany followed with the celebrated Class 120 of 1979, the first series-production three-phase locomotive, whose trials on the Nuremberg-Munich line convinced a sceptical industry that the future had arrived [S3].

The advantages cascaded. With no commutator, the traction motor's speed ceiling vanished, and power per axle doubled. With individual control of each motor's frequency and voltage, wheel-slip could be corrected axle by axle in milliseconds, letting a four-axle freight locomotive use nearly its full weight for adhesion in conditions that would have had an older machine spinning helplessly. And with regenerative braking returning energy to the grid on every descent, the heavy freight electric became an energy generator on the way down the mountain [S3].

By the 1990s the three-phase induction drive, built first around gate turn-off thyristors and then around the insulated-gate bipolar transistor, was universal in new electric locomotives, and it migrated naturally into diesel-electrics, where it killed the DC generator in favour of the brushless alternator. Every modern locomotive discussed elsewhere in this book, from the WAG-12 to the FLXdrive battery machine, is a child of this quiet revolution. It never made the front pages. It simply rewrote the relationship between a wheel and the rail, and with it the economics of hauling anything anywhere [S3].

Chapter 46 - The Great Electrifications

Between the experimental lines and the modern network stand a handful of electrification projects so large and so consequential that they redefined what a railway could be. Each was a bet: that the enormous fixed cost of wires, substations and new locomotives would be repaid by cheaper, more powerful and more reliable operation forever after. The bets that won wrote the map of today's electrified world [S28].

America went first and grandest. The Pennsylvania Railroad, facing the smoke-choked tunnels into its new New York station, electrified into Penn Station in 1910, then extended catenary down the corridor to Washington in the 1930s, creating the most heavily worked electrified district in the country, worked by the magnificent GG1s. The New Haven electrified out of New York at 11 kV, and the Norfolk and Western's Virginian neighbour strung wire over the coal grades of West Virginia. But the boldest American schemes faded: the Milwaukee Road's 650-mile electrification across the Rockies and Cascades, engineering of the highest order, was abandoned in 1974 when the diesel's cheapness and the railroad's own decay made the wires seem like an extravagance. It remains the great cautionary tale of electrification: the fixed plant must be fed with traffic, or it becomes a stranded asset [S28].

Europe's electrifications were national projects. Switzerland, poor in coal and rich in falling water, electrified essentially its whole network between the wars and after, and its crocodile-nosed freight electrics became national symbols. Sweden wired its ore line to Narvik and then its main lines. France and Germany electrified their trunk routes after 1945, and the French adoption of 25 kV, 50 Hz single-phase power, proven on the Aix-les-Bains line in 1950, became the world standard for new main-line electrification, the system under which the TGV and most of the modern wired world now runs [H24][S28].

The two largest electrifications of all belong to the east. The Soviet Union wired the Trans-Siberian, a project completed in 2002 after seven decades of work, creating a 9,000-kilometre electrified artery across eleven time zones, worked by VL80 and VL85 freight electrics in endless succession. And India, beginning from the 3 kV and 1.5 kV DC suburban

schemes of the 1920s, adopted 25 kV AC in 1957 and then, in the 2010s and 2020s, executed the fastest large electrification in history, wiring thousands of kilometres a year until, by late 2025, over 99 per cent of the broad-gauge network was under wire, a transformation whose locomotive complement is the WAG-9 and WAG-12 fleets described elsewhere in this book [G2][S28].

The pattern across all these projects is constant. Electrification wins where traffic is dense, distances are long, or gradients are heavy, because that is where the electric locomotive's power, cheapness and reliability repay the wire. It loses where traffic is thin, which is why the world's map shows electrified trunk routes with diesel shadows between them, and why the battery and hydrogen machines of Part IX are really an argument about whether the wires' shadow can finally be cleared [S28].

Chapter 47 - The Heavy Electrics: Ore, Mountains and Megawatts

The electric locomotive's supreme discipline is heavy freight in hard country. Given a wire and a mountain, no diesel can match it: electric traction draws its power from the grid rather than from an engine it must carry, so a freight electric can pour on tractive effort up to the limit of adhesion and cooling, hour after hour, and then brake electrically on the way down. The purest expressions of this art are the ore railways of the Arctic [S29].

The Swedish iron ore line from Kiruna to Narvik, the Malmbanan, is the textbook case. Opened over the Arctic Circle in 1902 and electrified in stages between 1915 and 1922, it carries some of the heaviest trains in Europe: 8,500-tonne trains of ore, worked for decades by the legendary Dm3 triple-unit electrics and today by the IORE locomotives, twin-section machines built by Bombardier whose name means 'iron ore' in Swedish and whose 10.8 megawatts make them among the most powerful locomotives in the world. On the descent from the high fells to the Norwegian fjord, the IOREs' regenerative brakes turn each loaded train into a rolling power station, returning a substantial share of the climb's energy to the grid that supplied it [S29].

South Africa built the other great tradition. With no oil and abundant coal, the country electrified its trunk lines at 3 kV DC and developed a succession of heavy freight electrics culminating in machines that worked the iron ore and coal export lines in train formations of a size matched only in Australia and North America. The Sishen-Saldanha ore line's electric sections, and the Coal Export Line's long electrified hauls, demonstrated that the electric locomotive could master bulk haulage at African scale, and the classes built for these lines remain among the hardest-worked electric machines anywhere [S29].

The physics that makes the heavy electric supreme deserves a word. A diesel-electric's output is capped by its engine: 4,400 horsepower is 4,400 horsepower whether the train is starting on a grade or cruising. An electric has no such internal ceiling; it can draw from the grid whatever its motors, cooling and adhesion permit, which is why a modern freight electric can deliver a starting tractive effort far beyond a diesel of the same weight, and why electrics dominate the mountain grades of Switzerland, Austria, Norway, India and China. The RTSA-documented experience of converting Australian coal haulage to electric traction recorded tractive effort gains of the order of seventy per cent from eight modern AC electrics replacing a larger diesel fleet [E6][S29].

The heavy electric's limitation is the wire itself: it is a prisoner of its power supply, and where the ore line ends, the diesel begins. The industry's long dream has been to give the electric's muscle legs of its own, and the battery-hybrid machines now entering service are exactly that dream in hardware. Until they mature, the image of the heavy electric remains the IORE at the head of sixty-eight ore cars on the Arctic circle, drawing the sky's power through a pair of pantographs, indifferent to the cold [S29].

Chapter 48 - The Mining Electrics

Underground, the locomotive faced a problem no mainline ever posed: the air itself. A coal mine's galleries cannot tolerate a fire-breathing steam engine or a diesel's exhaust, and yet the mine lives by haulage, thousands of tons of coal or ore moving from the face to the shaft every shift. The solution, arriving within a decade of the first electric streetcars, was the mining electric locomotive, and it became one of the industry's largest and least visible branches [S30].

The trolley locomotive came first: a small, squat machine drawing power from an overhead wire slung through the galleries, built by firms like Jeffrey, Goodman and General Electric in America and Siemens in Germany. These were industrial machines in the purest sense, iron boxes on small wheels, built to be battered, worked by men who measured skill in derailments avoided. By the early twentieth century, thousands of them worked the coal fields of Pennsylvania, the Ruhr and Silesia, and the copper mines of Montana and Chile. Where gas made even a trolley wire's spark too dangerous, the battery locomotive followed: lead-acid cells in a steel box, charged at the end of each shift, pulling a few cars at walking pace through the gassiest headings [S30].

The diesel eventually fought its way underground by becoming something else. The flameproof diesel, wrapped in water baths and exhaust conditioners that scrubbed and cooled every breath it exhaled, freed the mine locomotive from its

wire, and from the 1950s the underground diesel and the battery machine divided the work between them. The trolley locomotive faded with the wire's inflexibility, and the great American and German mine-locomotive builders faded with their industry as coal retreated [S30].

Above ground, the same logic produced the industrial electrics of the open pit and the smelter: steeple-cab locomotives at the ore docks, electric shunters in the steelworks where a stray spark from a steam engine could not be tolerated, and the little fireless steam engines that worked the gas works and paper mills on stored steam, an electric-free answer to the same problem. The locomotive's talent for adaptation is nowhere clearer than in these specialised machines, each one an answer to a constraint the mainline never felt [S30].

The mining locomotive's modern descendant is, fittingly, the battery machine again. Underground mines electrifying their fleets to remove diesel particulate are buying battery locomotives and battery loaders in numbers, for exactly the reason the battery heading engine existed in 1910: where men breathe, the engine must be clean. The technology has improved beyond recognition; the requirement has not changed in a century [S30].

Chapter 49 - The Catenary Above

The electric locomotive's other half hangs in the air above it, and it is a machine in its own right: the overhead contact system, with its wires, its supports, its substations and its sections, engineered to deliver megawatts to a moving collector at three hundred kilometres an hour through rain, ice and heat. The locomotive gets the glory; the catenary does the work [S59].

The system's heart is the contact wire itself, a hard-drawn copper alloy grooved to hang from its suspension, tensioned so that it neither sags between supports nor whips under the pantograph's passage. The simple trolley wire of 1890 became the compound catenary of the modern main line: a messenger wire above carrying the geometry, droppers suspending the contact wire in a near-level profile, registration arms holding it in a zigzag over the track so the pantograph's carbon strip wears evenly. The whole arrangement must present a moving locomotive with a wire at a constant height and a constant disposition, kilometre after kilometre, while expanding and contracting with the seasons: hence the tensioning weights hanging in their masts, familiar to every railway traveller who never knew what they were [S59].

The power supply is a grid within the grid. Traction substations take the national supply and transform and rectify it to the railway's voltage, feeding sections of line separated by neutral sections across which the locomotive coasts with its main breaker open. The 25 kV system spreads its substations far apart and feeds at high voltage with small currents; the 1.5 and 3 kV DC systems need substations every few kilometres and busbars like ship's anchor chain. The choice between them, made country by country for a century, is one of the great irreversible technical decisions in railway history, and it is why a European locomotive must be a polyglot to cross its own continent [H24][S59].

The catenary's failures are the electric railway's characteristic disasters: the dewirement that snarls a pantograph in a tonne of copper, the ice that lifts the collector off the wire in a storm of arcs, the heat wave that sags the tension and imposes speed limits on the whole line. Against these, the modern system deploys monitoring cars, tensioning mathematics and, increasingly, sensors in the pantograph itself reporting the wire's health as it runs. The wire, like the locomotive, has learned to report its own condition [S59].

And the catenary is the reason the electric argument is forever economic rather than technical. The wire costs millions per kilometre and lasts half a century; it is a bet on traffic, as Chapter 46's great electrifications showed. The locomotive that runs beneath it is the visible dividend of that bet, and every pantograph spark on a winter night is the sign of the most efficient power transmission in transport: no tank, no tender, no fuel farm, just the grid itself, reaching down through a sliding carbon strip to move the world [S59].

Chapter 50 - The 1500-Volt World

The world's electric railways speak two great electrical languages, and the older and stranger of them is low-voltage direct current. Before the 25 kV AC standard unified new electrification, whole nations wired their main lines at 1,500 or 3,000 volts DC, and a substantial part of the wired world, including much of France, the Netherlands, Japan, and until recently great stretches of India, still runs on the old language. Its story explains both the path and the price of electrification's history [S60].

The choice was historical, not foolish. When the main-line electrifications began, before and between the world wars, high-voltage single-phase AC technology did not yet exist in workable form, and DC at 1,500 volts was the highest tension that practical motors and switchgear could manage. The French Midi electrified its Pyrenean main line at 12 kV AC first, then switched to 1,500 V DC in the 1920s when the AC system proved troublesome, and the rest of the French network followed; the Netherlands, Japan, Australia and the Indian suburban schemes all made versions of the same choice with the best technology of their day [H24][S60].

Low voltage has real costs. Current is the problem: a 4,000-kilowatt locomotive at 1,500 volts draws nearly 2,700 amperes, which demands enormous copper in the contact wire, substations every few kilometres, and careful management of voltage drop under load. The DC motor itself, with its commutator, carried the maintenance burden that the three-phase revolution would eventually abolish. Yet the DC systems developed their own magnificence: the French 2D2 and CC classes, the Dutch and Japanese fleets, and decades of reliable service that paid the capital back many times over [S60].

When 25 kV, 50 Hz single-phase AC proved itself in France around 1950, the world's new electrifications switched almost wholesale, and the DC networks were left as islands of the older dispensation. Conversion is possible but ruinously expensive, so the islands persist: the Midi's descendants still draw 1,500 V under the same catenary, now feeding thyristor and three-phase machines that their designers never imagined. India performed the great conversion of the modern era, changing its 1.5 kV and 3 kV DC territories to 25 kV AC district by district over decades, completing the last major changeovers in the 2010s as the unified AC network spread [H24][S60].

The 1500-volt world is the living proof of the standards chapter's thesis: infrastructure is forever. The men who chose DC in 1925 chose well for their decade, and their choice still shapes what may run from Paris to Toulouse a century later. The locomotive, adaptable as ever, simply learned both languages, and the multi-voltage electrics that work across the old frontier are among the most sophisticated machines in this book [S60].

Chapter 51 - The Rack and Pinion: Railways That Climb by Tooth

Where the gradient exceeds what adhesion can hold, the locomotive grows teeth. Rack railways lay a toothed rail between the running rails, and the locomotive drives a cogged pinion that meshes with it, converting the mountain from an enemy into a gear. It is the oldest surviving solution to the steepest problem in railroading, and it still carries passengers up the mountains of the world every day [S65].

The invention is American, though the perfection is Swiss. John Marsh built the first mountain rack up Mount Washington in 1869 using the ladder-like Marsh rack, and the little vertical-boilered engines that push their coaches up the mountain still run, the world's first mountain-climbing cog railway still in service. Sylvester Marsh's contemporaries thought him mad; the Swiss thought otherwise. Niklaus Riggenbach developed the ladder rack into a system of steel bars, and from the 1870s the Riggenbach rack climbed Rigi and a dozen other peaks. The Abt system, with its two or three offset blade racks, solved the problem of passing switches and became the world standard; the Strub and Locher systems served their own mountains [S65].

The rack locomotive is a species unto itself. On the steep mountain lines it works almost entirely by pinion, its adhesion wheels along for the ride: the boiler is tilted to sit level on the grade, the drive passes through gearing to the cogwheels, and the machine's whole being is arranged for slow, sure, unslippable progress at gradients of twenty-five per cent and beyond. The famous steam rack engines of the Swiss and Austrian lines, built by SLM of Winterthur, are among the most precisely specialised locomotives ever constructed, and several remain in steam, working heritage trains up the Schafberg, the Schneeberg and their neighbours exactly as they did a century ago [S65].

The modern rack machine is electric or diesel-electric, and the modern mountain railways, the Jungfrau line boring through the Eiger to Europe's highest station, the Gornergrat beneath the Matterhorn, the Pilatus line with its world-record forty-eight per cent gradient, run multiple-unit railcars rather than locomotives, because mountain traffic is passenger traffic. But the principle is unchanged from 1869: when the hill is too steep to grip, grip it with teeth [S65].

The rack's lesson generalises beyond mountains. The locomotive's fundamental bargain with the rail, adhesion for efficiency, is a bargain that can be renegotiated when the stakes justify it: the rack trades speed and simplicity for certainty on grades that defeat the very physics of ordinary traction. The mountain lines survive and prosper, carrying skiers and tourists in numbers their founders dreamed of, and the oldest climbing railway on earth still steams up Mount Washington behind engines whose design predates the telephone. Some solutions do not need replacing [S65].

Chapter 52 - The Battery's First Life

The battery locomotive is usually presented as a machine of the future, and it is actually one of the oldest electric vehicles on earth. Storage-battery traction on rails predates the internal-combustion car, and for over a century the battery locomotive has held a small, indispensable kingdom of its own, from which it is now sallying out to challenge for the whole realm [S66].

The first life began in the 1880s, when lead-acid cells became industrially available and inventors immediately put them on wheels. Battery tramcars ran in several cities in the 1890s, briefly and uneconomically, defeated by the weight of lead; but in industry the battery locomotive found its permanent home. Wherever a spark could kill or a wire could not go, the battery box was the only answer: gassy coal mines, explosives works, munitions factories, chemical plants and, later, the great infrastructure projects. The tunnel-building industry adopted the battery locomotive wholesale: the

London Underground's construction and engineering trains, the Channel Tunnel's service fleet, and every major bored-tunnel project since has run on battery locomotives hauling muck and men through headings where neither wire nor diesel exhaust could be tolerated [S66].

The classic battery locomotive was a simple, loveable machine: a steel frame, a box of cells, one or two motors, and a charger at the end of the line. It ran a shift, or two, and then sat on charge; its whole economics were the economics of the lead-acid cell, and its users learned the cell's moods the way enginemen learn a boiler. London Underground's fleet of battery-electric engineering locomotives, built from the 1930s onward and renewed in generations, became the most famous of the breed, working the night engineering hours when the traction current is off, hauling the works trains that keep the tube alive [S66].

The second life began with lithium. The new chemistry packs several times the energy of lead in the same weight, charges fast, and tolerates deep cycling, and it moved the battery locomotive from the niche to the main line. The battery shunter came first, replacing the yard diesel; then the battery-assisted road locomotive, hybridised to recover braking energy; and then the full battery-electric freight machines described in Part IX, culminating in demonstration runs that would have been comic with lead and are merely impressive with lithium. The Wabtec FLXdrive's trials in revenue California freight service in 2021 were the moment the industry admitted the niche had become a frontier [C7][S66].

The arc is satisfying: the battery locomotive spent 130 years as the industry of places nothing else could work, and it may spend the next 130 as the industry of everywhere. The old battery box, humming through a midnight tunnel with a train of spoil, turns out to have been the prototype of the future all along [S66].

Chapter 53 - The Electrifications That Were Not

For every mile of wire in the world there is a file somewhere of a scheme that was surveyed, costed, announced and abandoned. The history of electrification is littered with the unbuilt, and the unbuilt schemes explain the built ones: electrification is easy to justify and hard to finance, and the gap between the two is where most projects die [S82].

The grandest ghost is the British one. Britain electrified early in places, the Southern's third rail above all, but its main lines stayed steam and then diesel long after the continent wired, and the reason was a fifty-year argument about money. The 1955 Modernisation Plan promised electrification and delivered the West Coast Main Line; the East Coast waited until 1991; the Great Western's wires arrived, late and over budget, only in the 2010s, and then only partway, the programme cut back as costs outran patience. The Midland Main Line's wires exist on maps more often than on masts. Britain's electrification debate, now in its seventh decade, is the standing example of the fixed-cost problem: everyone agrees the wire pays, and nobody will pay for the wire [S82].

America's ghost is stranger, because America actually built and then unbuilt. The Milwaukee Road's Pacific Coast electrification, engineering of the first order, was de-electrified in 1974; the Virginian's electrified district went under the diesel; the Great Northern's Cascade electrification died with the first tunnel ventilation improvements; and even the Pennsylvania's vast catenary shrank as the freight moved elsewhere. The continent that proved heavy electric traction walked away from it, and only the Northeast Corridor and a few commuter districts remain wired. The American case shows electrification's fatal asymmetry: the wires need the traffic, and when the traffic changed its mind, the wires were stranded [S28][S82].

India's ghost is the one that escaped. A hundred plans for the trunk routes existed on paper for decades, at a pace that would have wired the network by 2100; the acceleration after 2014, reaching near-total broad-gauge electrification by 2025, shows that the ghost was always a financing and priority problem, and that once a state decides, the wire goes up at astonishing speed [G2][S82].

The lesson of the unbuilt schemes is the lesson of the whole book: the locomotive is the cheap part. The decision to electrify is a decision about the fixed plant, and fixed plants are decided by treasuries, not engineers. The battery and hydrogen machines of Part IX exist precisely because the unbuilt wires are never coming, and the fourth age of fire is, in large part, a plan to have the electric locomotive's advantages on the lines the accountants would never wire [S82].

Chapter 54 - The Italian Three-Phase: The Road Not Taken

Every technology has its lost civilisations, and electric traction's was the Italian three-phase system. For half a century, Italy ran its main-line railways on two overhead wires carrying three-phase alternating current, with locomotives whose fixed-speed motors could only be coaxed into a handful of running speeds, and the system worked, splendidly, until the world chose otherwise and Italy unwired its masterpiece [S81].

The choice was brilliant for its time. In the 1900s, when Italy electrified its Alpine crossings, the three-phase induction motor was the only motor that could be trusted at locomotive power: simple, robust, with no commutator to fail. Kando in Hungary and the Italian engineers under Bianchi proved it could be done, and from 1902 the Italian State Railways

built the most ambitious electric network in the world: the Simplon line, the Giovi incline out of Genoa, the Brenner, all worked by three-phase electrics whose distinctive twin pantographs and pair of wires became the signature of Italian railroading [S81].

The system's quirk was speed control. An induction motor's speed is locked to the supply frequency, so the three-phase locomotive offered its driver a few discrete speeds, obtained by switching the motors' poles and cascade connections: four running speeds was a sophisticated machine. The engineers turned the constraint into a virtue of discipline: the timetable was written around the fixed speeds, the regenerative braking on the long descents returned power to the grid as a matter of course, decades before the rest of the world caught up, and the heavy freight up the Giovi grades climbed at its stately, unvarying pace behind machines that lasted forty and fifty years [S81].

The end was written in physics. The single-phase series motor and then the rectifier locomotive offered what three-phase could not: continuous speed control and a single wire. Italy, rebuilding after 1945, chose 3,000 volts DC for its new electrification, and the twin wires came down section by section through the 1960s and 1970s, the last three-phase service ending in 1976. The locomotives went to the scrapyard and, in happy cases, to the museums, where their alien arrangement of two pantographs still puzzles visitors [S81].

The lost civilisation left a prophecy. The three-phase induction motor was right; only its fixed-frequency supply was wrong. When the thyristor revolution of Chapter 45 finally gave the induction motor a variable frequency, the world adopted for all new traction exactly the motor Italy had pioneered in 1902. The twin wires are gone, but every modern electric locomotive in this book, from the Vectron to the WAG-12, runs on the Italian idea, seventy years after the Italians were forced to abandon it [S81].

Chapter 55 - Baltimore 1895: The First Main Line

The electric locomotive's main-line career began in a tunnel under Baltimore, and it began for the reason that would drive electrification for the next sixty years: smoke. The Baltimore and Ohio's new Belt Line of 1895 included a long tunnel under the city, and a steam engine working upgrade through it filled the bore with a suffocating fug that was dangerous to crews and disgusting to passengers. The B&O's answer was the first main-line railway electrification in the world [S101].

General Electric built the machines: enormous steeple-cab electrics drawing 675 volts DC from an overhead contact system, hauling whole trains, steam engine and all, through the tunnel and up the grade. The little Bo-Bo machines of 1895 grew quickly into the great Z.1 and Z.2 classes, and the operation ran for over half a century: the steam and later diesel road engines stayed attached, shut down, while the electric did the work of the tunnel miles. The system was so satisfactory that it outlasted almost every one of its contemporary technologies [S101].

Baltimore taught the industry's first electric lessons, and they are still on the syllabus. The tunnel problem was universal: the Hoosac Tunnel in Massachusetts, the Cascade Tunnel on the Great Northern, the Detroit River tunnel, the approaches to the great city terminals, all choked on steam smoke, and all electrified in the generation after Baltimore. The smoke argument built the electric locomotive's first main-line empire, and it is the direct ancestor of the modern emissions argument: the locomotive's exhaust has always been regulated where it is most concentrated [S101].

The technology was primitive and magnificent by turns. The early machines' enormous open motors, their tramway-grade controls and their sheer experimental novelty make the 1895 installation look brave; but the fundamental architecture, a locomotive drawing grid power through a collector and putting it into the rails through motors on the axles, was complete and correct from the first day. Everything since has been refinement of the Baltimore pattern [S101].

The Baltimore electrification closed in 1952, when diesels with better cooling and the tunnel's improved ventilation made the wires unnecessary, a small preview of the American retreat from electrification. But its monument stands in every electric machine in this book: the first place where a wire, a motor and a mountain met, and the wire won [S101].

Chapter 56 - The Suburban Haul: Push, Pull and Commute

The commuter train is the locomotive's most anonymous duty, and for much of the world it still begins and ends with a locomotive. The story of suburban traction is usually told as the triumph of the multiple unit, but the locomotive-hauled commuter train, pushed and pulled between city and suburb, has a long past and a substantial present [S103].

The pattern was set by the first commuter railways. The Liverpool and Manchester's successors discovered the season-ticket public in the 1840s, and by the 1870s the suburban train was a fixture: little tank engines and rakes of close-packed coaches, running like clockwork on the half-hour, creating the suburbs they served. London, Paris, Berlin, Bombay and Melbourne all grew their modern form behind locomotive-hauled suburbans, and the tank engine at the head of a rake of compartment stock was, for millions, the image of the working week [S103].

The multiple unit ate most of the territory because it reversed instantly and accelerated harder, and the electric subway and EMU became the default of the dense metropolis. But the locomotive-hauled suburban held the longer commutes, where the run to the outer suburbs and beyond made the locomotive's power and the coaches' comfort worth the terminal ballet. Push-pull working, with a driving trailer at the far end, solved the reversal problem, and the pattern persists at scale: GO Transit's bilevels behind their MP40s, New Jersey Transit and the Long Island's double-ended diesel and electric workings, Mumbai's remaining loco-hauled services and the great non-EMU commuter flows of the developing networks [S103].

The commuter locomotive became a design of its own: geared for acceleration rather than top speed, equipped with head-end power to light, heat and cool the train, and built for a duty cycle of savage repetition, dozens of starts an hour, day after decade. The American passenger locomotive's last stronghold is exactly this duty, and the machines that work it, from the F40PH to the modern Chargers, are among the hardest-worked passenger engines on earth [S103].

The suburban haul's significance is demographic. The locomotive-hauled commuter train made the modern metropolis possible, and where it survives it still sets the geography of daily life: the catchment of the station, the value of the suburb, the shape of the rush hour. The multiple unit may own the inner city, but the long reach of the modern conurbation, the sixty-mile commute, is hauled, every morning, by a locomotive [S103].

PART IV - THE DIESEL TAKEOVER

Chapter 57 - Diesel's engine

The engine that killed steam was invented, with deliberate intent, as the most efficient heat engine thermodynamics would allow. Rudolf Diesel, a German refrigeration engineer who had studied under Carl von Linde and steeped himself in Carnot, filed his patent in Augsburg in 1892 and set out his reasoning in a book the following year: the steam engine wasted most of its fuel heating the working fluid from outside, so burn the fuel inside the cylinder, in air compressed so hard that it ignites by its own heat, with no spark and no flame but the fuel's own. Compression ignition. The first working engines of the mid-1890s proved the principle and nearly killed their inventor in the proving - an early prototype's indicator valve exploded in his face - but they delivered what the theory promised, efficiencies beyond any steam engine, and among the applications Diesel himself named, in 1893, was the railroad locomotive [H16].

For twenty years the promise and the locomotive refused to meet, and the obstacle was transmission. A diesel engine is unforgiving in ways a steam engine is not: it cannot be connected to a stationary train through a clutch and told to pull, because it produces no torque at zero speed and stalls; it has a narrow useful band of revolutions; and it cannot be geared like a car across the enormous spread between a starting crawl and line speed without a gearbox of impossible strength. Steam, with its piston's full pressure on the crank from the first inch of motion, starts a train gently from rest; the diesel could not. The first experimental diesel rail locomotive, built with Diesel's participation in 1909, and the small diesel railcars that followed in Europe before the First World War, all ran into this wall: the engine was ready and the way to connect it to the wheels was not [H16].

The solution came from the electric streetcar, and it is one of the loveliest technology transfers in industrial history. Sprague's axle-hung traction motor and the control gear around it had made the electric railway, and engineers on both sides of the Atlantic saw, at about the same time, that the motor did not care where its current came from. Put a diesel engine in the car, couple it to a generator, feed the traction motors with the generator's output, and the transmission problem vanishes: the electric drive is itself a perfect, clutchless, continuously variable transmission, giving full torque from a standstill and spreading the engine's narrow band of revolutions across the whole speed range. As early as 1913 an experimental 60-horsepower diesel-electric railcar appeared in Sweden, and about thirty cars of the type, with 150-horsepower engines, went into service in Sweden, Denmark, France and Tunisia [H16]. General Electric, which had tinkered with petrol-electric railcars from 1909, sent engineers to Europe in 1911 to study these experiments and came home to build. The diesel-electric locomotive - the machine this chapter is really about - was thus not one invention but three, stacked: Diesel's engine, the dynamo, and the streetcar's motor and controls. Its first complete, commercial form took another decade, and its conquest of the railway took another three after that. But from 1913 onwards, the outcome was no longer in doubt among the people who understood the arithmetic. Steam's efficiency was six per cent on a good day; the diesel's, by the measure of the day, approached thirty-six [E1]. That sixfold gap was the whole future, waiting for engineering to catch up.

Chapter 58 - The first oil-electrics

The diesel-electric locomotive's childhood was spent in the yard, doing the humblest work on the railway, because the yard was where its virtues paid first. Shunting - the endless stopping, starting, and idling of sorting wagons - is the duty that shows steam at its worst: a steam switcher burns coal all day to work a few hours, and pays a fireman to keep a fire alight for a machine standing still. A diesel starts at the push of a button, burns nothing while it waits, and its electric transmission gives it the creeping, delicate control that shunting demands. The first commercially produced diesel-electric locomotive in the United States, a 300-horsepower, 60-ton boxcab switcher built in 1923 by an unlikely trio - the American Locomotive Company for the carbody and running gear, Ingersoll-Rand for the four-stroke diesel engine, and General Electric for the generator and motors - was demonstrated on fourteen railroads before the Central Railroad of New Jersey bought it on 20 October 1925 and numbered it 1000 [H16]. The consortium's boxcabs that followed established the species: a square box of a machine, ugly and indefatigable, that nobody loved and every yardmaster wanted.

Other countries were on the same road at the same moment, and the Soviet Union got a mainline machine first. In 1924 the Putilov and Baltic works in Leningrad completed the Shch-el-1, designed by Yakov Gakkel - a full-sized diesel-electric locomotive intended for road service, one of the very first in the world, years before America had anything like it [H20]. It was a prototype rather than a production design, and Soviet dieselisation, like so much else, would take its own long road; but the machine exists, preserved in Saint Petersburg, a reminder that the diesel-electric idea was international property from birth.

The engines were the bottleneck, and their story runs through the submarine. The high-output diesel of the 1910s was a slow, heavy marine engine, built to turn a propeller at constant speed in a ship's belly, and a locomotive needs the opposite: high power from low weight, at variable speed, in a frame that fits the loading gauge. Submarine development between the wars - especially in America, where the Navy's demand for compact, reliable diesels pushed builders hard -

poured exactly the needed technology into the market, and it is no accident that Fairbanks-Morse's opposed-piston submarine engine became a locomotive engine too, or that the diesel's historian at Steamtown notes the engine spent its youth being more useful to submarines than to locomotives [H16].

The decisive weight reduction came from Cleveland, from a firm that made its name in petrol engines. The Winton Engine Company's two-stroke diesel, and the small, light, fast-running engines derived from it, caught the eye of General Motors, which bought both Winton and the Electro-Motive Corporation - a small Ohio builder of petrol-electric railcars - in 1930. The purchase looked unremarkable at the time: a car company buying two small engine concerns in the depths of the Depression. It was, in retrospect, one of the great acquisitions in industrial history, because General Motors brought to the locomotive something no railway supplier had ever had: the resources and instincts of the largest manufacturer on earth - standardisation, interchangeable parts, mass production, dealer-style service, and the sales confidence to put the machine in the customer's hands and let it sell itself. La Grange, Illinois, where GM began building its great erecting plant in March 1935, was about to become what Crewe and Swindon had been to steam: the capital of a locomotive age [H16].

Chapter 59 - The streamliner proof

The diesel-electric announced itself to the public not with a freight train but with a streak of stainless steel. At the 1933 Century of Progress Exposition in Chicago, among the wonders of the future, the Chevrolet exhibit ran a compact Winton two-stroke diesel of a new breed - light, fast, powerful for its size - and among the crowds who saw it was Ralph Budd, president of the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad, a man looking for a way to make passenger trains pay in the Depression. What he built around that engine became the Pioneer Zephyr: a three-car articulated train of gleaming stainless steel, weighing about as much as one ordinary coach, streamlined from its shovel nose to its tail, powered by the new diesel. On 26 May 1934 the Zephyr made its famous dawn-to-dusk dash, running the 1,015.4 miles from Denver to Chicago non-stop in 13 hours, 4 minutes and 58 seconds - an average of 76.61 miles an hour, exceeding a hundred miles an hour on the way - and arriving, as every account delights in recording, with the nation listening by radio [H16]. It was a publicity stunt and a proof of concept in the same run, and it worked as both. The Union Pacific answered with the City of Salina; the Santa Fe ordered diesels for the Super Chief; and the streamliner era, the last great age of American passenger rail, opened with a diesel at the front.

The passenger market taught the diesel-electric two disciplines that freight alone might never have forced. The first was reliability at speed: a streamliner could not limp, and Electro-Motive's engineers learned to build engines and electrical gear that would run a thousand miles a day, day after day, at full throttle - the apprenticeship without which the freight conquest would have been impossible. The second was beauty. The E-units that rolled out of La Grange from 1937 - streamlined "covered wagons", cab and engine wholly enclosed in a sculpted body - were the first diesels the public found handsome, and they made the machine an emblem of modernity rather than an intruder in it. The steam age had known the locomotive as a romantic object; the diesel's first decade proved the new machine could inherit that, too. When the public later mourned the passing of streamliners, they were mourning diesel trains, which tells you how completely the takeover succeeded.

Behind the glamour, the economics had already spoken. A diesel burned oil, dearer than coal per unit of heat, and still won: its engine turned a third of the fuel's energy into work against steam's six per cent, it needed no water - erasing the whole apparatus of tanks, cranes and treatment plants that steam dragged behind it - and, decisively, its crewing and servicing were a fraction of steam's. Where a steam locomotive ended every few hours of work with an hour of fire-cleaning and ended every few weeks with days of boiler washout, a diesel ended its day by being refuelled and sent out again. The streamliners proved the diesel could run; the next machine would prove it could haul, and that proof, in 1939, is one of the hinge points of this book.

Chapter 60 - The FT

On 25 November 1939, a four-unit locomotive numbered 103 rolled out of Electro-Motive's plant at La Grange and set off to sell itself to a sceptical industry [H14]. It was the FT - Freight, Twenty-seven hundred horsepower per two-unit pair, though the number in the name has been argued over - and its arrangement was its argument. Each A unit carried a cab; each B unit was a cab-less box of machinery; the four units coupled together drew 5,400 horsepower from four diesel engines, all controlled by one engineer from one cab, through the multiple-unit control system that let any number of diesel locomotives be wired together and driven as one machine [H15]. Steam, when it needed more power, coupled on another locomotive with another crew; the FT coupled on another box and asked for nobody. In that single feature lay half the diesel's labour economics.

The demonstrator's eleven-month tour of the United States is the stuff of the industry's memory: No. 103 ran 83,764 miles over twenty railroads, through thirty-five states, dragging tonnage over grades where the host railroad's best steam engines struggled, in heat and cold and altitude, and it did so without a failure that mattered. The sales campaign

was aimed precisely at steam's strongest redoubt - mainline freight, the heaviest and most conservative duty on the railway - and it was aimed with numbers. Electro-Motive's men did not ask master mechanics to admire the machine; they asked them to cost it, and the cost sheet showed fuel, water, crew, and shop hours all collapsing at once. Trains Magazine's longtime editor David P. Morgan later tagged the FT "the diesel that did it", and the National Museum of Transportation in St Louis, which preserves the lead unit today, uses the same phrase for its label [H14][H15].

The Second World War interrupted the takeover and, perversely, accelerated it. The War Production Board, rationing both materials and production capacity, restricted new diesel construction to freight locomotives and switchers - and awarded the freight market, in practice, to the builders already in it, Electro-Motive above all. Baldwin, the foremost steam builder of them all, was encouraged to keep building steam and was not permitted to develop road diesels; by the time the war ended and it could enter the field, Electro-Motive and ALCO had locked up the market [H16]. The FTs that ran wartime freights did more than move tonnage: they ran day and night, month after month, in the hardest service the railroads could give them, and their availability figures - the share of their lives spent pulling rather than being repaired - were the numbers that master mechanics read aloud in boardrooms after 1945.

The FT also fixed the architecture of the modern locomotive industry, and here the story stops being about one model. The FT proved that a locomotive could be a standard product: not a bespoke machine tailored to each railroad's tastes, as steam had been, but a catalogue item, produced on an assembly line, with interchangeable parts and a service organisation behind it. That was the General Motors way of making things, applied to the railway, and the railways bought it by the thousand. The steam builders, masters of bespoke craft, were about to discover that the market no longer wanted craft. It wanted units.



The diesel that did it: the FT demonstrator, 1939.

Chapter 61 - Dieselization

The replacement of the steam locomotive by the diesel-electric, once it began, happened with a speed that still astonishes. At the end of 1948, the Class I railroads of the United States still owned 32,014 steam locomotives. At the end of 1958, they owned 1,350 [H13]. A hundred-thousand-strong fleet, the accumulated capital of a century, was scrapped in a single decade; the erecting shops of Baldwin, ALCO and Lima, which had turned out steam by the thousand, found their order books empty almost at once; and by 1960 - the year the Norfolk and Western, last and proudest holdout, shut down its final mainline steam engines at Williamson, West Virginia, on 7 May - the steam locomotive had effectively ceased to exist on American main lines [H12]. No other major industrial technology has ever been displaced so completely, so fast, by its successor.

The Norfolk and Western's stand deserves its paragraph, because it was the rational one. The N&W was a coal road, sitting on the finest steam coal in the country, served by its own superb Roanoke Shops, which built the road's locomotives to its own designs and maintained them to a standard no outsider could match. Its calculus was sound for longer than anyone else's: where coal was nearly free and the shops were already paid for, steam's fuel waste cost little and its building cost was in-house. The road built the last new steam locomotive for a common carrier in the United States - a humble 0-8-0 switcher, No. 244, at Roanoke in December 1953 [H13] - and held out through the decade, until the diesels' falling price, the rising cost of steam's army of ancillary infrastructure, and the loss of the parts industry around it made even the best-managed steam fleet untenable. When the N&W folded, the argument was over everywhere.

Other countries took the same road at their own pace, and their pace was set by fuel, war damage and habit. Britain, coal-rich and attached to steam in a way that was half economics and half identity, nationalised its railways in 1948 and then, in the Modernisation Plan of 1955, resolved to replace steam wholesale - and proceeded to do it in the worst way, ordering a scatter of pilot diesels in dozens of unproven classes from every builder with a drawing board, scrapping steam so fast that the last British Railways steam engine ran in 1968 while many of the diesels bought to replace it were themselves already being scrapped as mistakes. Germany and France, electrifying their trunk lines, dieselised their branch lines and relegated steam to the margins through the 1960s and 1970s. The Soviet Union ran mainline steam into the 1980s, and China - where the Datong works built the world's last commercial steam locomotives in 1988 [H3] - used steam in ordinary service into the twenty-first century, the last place on earth where a working steam mainline railway could be seen.

Everywhere the pattern rhymed. The diesel's victory was won in the accounts, on availability and fuel and crew and shop costs, and it was total in the way that only a sixfold efficiency advantage can make it [E1]. What was lost is worth naming honestly, because this book is about a machine and machines carry feeling: an entire craft culture - the boiler-smiths, the fitters, the firemen, the shedmen who knew each engine's temper - wound down with the fleet; a machine that had been alive in a way no diesel is, breathing and leaking and steaming, gave way to a box that hummed. The preservation movement that sprang up in steam's wake, from the Talyllyn's volunteers in 1951 onwards, and the mainline survivors like the restored Big Boy 4014 that draws crowds across America today [H9], are the evidence of what was lost. The railway itself, unsentimental, moved on to count its savings.

Chapter 62 - Why the diesel won

It is worth stopping, at the end of the takeover, to lay out exactly why the diesel-electric won, because the reasons add up to a general lesson in how machines displace machines. None of the reasons is sentimental, and only one of them is about the engine itself.

The first reason is efficiency, and it is the one everybody knows. A typical late steam locomotive turned about six per cent of its fuel's heat into work at the drawbar; a diesel-electric, by the standards of the time, reached about thirty-six per cent at the engine and delivered something over twenty-five to the rail [E1]. Six to one. Oil cost more than coal per unit of heat, and the diesel still cut fuel bills to a fraction. On a railway, where fuel is one of the largest operating costs, that gap alone was nearly decisive.

The second reason is availability, and it is the one that actually decided boardroom votes. A steam locomotive's day contained hours of preparation - raising steam, cleaning the fire, taking water and coal - and its year contained weeks of washouts, boiler inspections and repairs; a generous estimate had it available for work perhaps half the time. A diesel started on a button, was serviced like a lorry, and could be available ninety per cent of its life. Halve your availability and you must own two locomotives to do one locomotive's work; dieselisation therefore did not merely cut running costs, it halved the fleet. American railroads scrapped three steam engines for every diesel they bought, and the diesel still did more work.

The third reason is infrastructure, the hidden ledger. Steam railroading carried a permanent army behind the

locomotive: coaling towers and water tanks every thirty or fifty miles, pumping stations and water-softening plants, ash pits and roundhouses and the men who staffed them. Every mile of line bore that overhead whether one train a day ran over it or fifty. The diesel needed a fuel tanker and a fitter, and it erased the rest [H16]. For thinly trafficked lines the saving was existential, and this is why dieselisation saved many rural railways even as it ended steam.

The fourth reason is the crew and the multiple unit. A steam locomotive carried a driver and a fireman, and a double-headed train carried two crews. Diesel units plugged together and answered one driver's hand: four FTs under one crew replaced four steam engines under eight men [H16]. On the great American freight runs this arithmetic, multiplied by thousands of trains, was the largest single labour saving in the industry's history.

And the fifth reason is that the diesel was a product while the steam engine had become a craft. Electro-Motive sold a standardised machine, built on an assembly line, with interchangeable parts, published maintenance procedures and a field service organisation; the steam locomotive, by the 1940s, was a semi-bespoke machine maintained by a craft culture that was itself retiring. When a technology's knowledge base starts to retire, the successor does not have to be perfect. It only has to be shippable.

The one path not taken should be recorded, because it shows how contingent the shape of victory was. In Germany, where engineers distrusted the weight and copper cost of electric transmission, the diesel-hydraulic locomotive - transmitting power through torque converters and fluid couplings instead of generators and motors - was developed to a high art and ran successfully for decades; two American railroads even imported Krauss-Maffei hydraulics in the 1960s to test against their diesel-electrics [H16]. The hydraulics lost, not from any fatal flaw but because the electric transmission shared its parts, its motors and its knowledge with the whole electrified world. The diesel-electric won the way the standard gauge won: the network carried it.

Chapter 63 - The Gas Turbine Interlude

For roughly two decades, from the mid-1950s to the mid-1970s, one of the world's largest railways ran some of its most prestigious freight behind locomotives that were essentially jet engines on wheels. The Union Pacific gas turbine-electrics were the most powerful single locomotives of their era, among the loudest machines ever to run on rails, and a fascinating dead end that shows how hard the industry has tried, again and again, to find something better than the diesel engine [S4].

The logic was oil-company logic. The gas turbine is a simple machine with very few moving parts: a compressor, a combustion chamber and a turbine, spinning on a single shaft. It will burn almost anything, including the heavy residual fuel oil that refiners in the 1950s were practically giving away, and it develops enormous power for its weight. Union Pacific, which had been an enthusiastic early adopter of the diesel, wondered whether the turbine could do for fuel costs what the diesel had done for maintenance. The first experimental turbine arrived in 1952, rated at 4,500 horsepower, and the railroad liked it enough to order progressively larger machines, culminating in the famous Big Blows of 1961: thirty 8,500-horsepower giants, each with an auxiliary diesel for hostling, that hauled tonnage across Sherman Hill in pairs with a fuel tender between them [S4].

At full cry a Big Blow was an unforgettable experience, and not an entirely pleasant one. The exhaust note, a sustained shriek audible for miles, got them banned from city limits in California and earned them their nickname. But on the overland grades they were prodigious: a pair of turbines with their tender could replace two or three diesel units and burn cheap Bunker C oil while doing it. Union Pacific's turbine fleet eventually numbered fifty-five machines, and they logged millions of miles on the toughest freight territory in the system [S4].

What killed them was arithmetic. The residual oil that had been nearly worthless in 1952 became valuable as refiners found ways to crack it into lighter, more profitable products, and by the late 1960s the turbine's fuel-price advantage was gone. The machines were also maintenance-intensive in ways the brochure had not promised: turbine blades did not enjoy the ash and corrosive compounds in heavy oil, and the turbines' fuel consumption at part load was dreadful, an uncomfortable trait for a machine that spent much of its life drifting downhill. The last Union Pacific turbines were retired by 1970, and the railroad went back to diesels, which it buys to this day [S4].

The idea refused to die quite so quickly elsewhere. The Soviet Union, blessed with natural gas it could barely sell, experimented with gas-turbine locomotives burning liquefied natural gas, and in 2007 a Russian GT1 turbine-electric hauled a record freight train of some 15,000 tonnes in a demonstration run. French and British experiments with turbine railcars in the 1970s produced the elegant TGV 001 prototype, though the production TGV went electric when oil prices spiked. Every generation rediscovers the turbine's attractions: light, powerful, fuel-flexible. And every generation re-learns its fatal flaw: it is only happy at full throttle, and railways are almost never at full throttle [S4].

Chapter 64 - The Hydraulic Heresy

Almost every diesel locomotive in the world is a diesel-electric: the engine drives a generator, and electric motors turn

the wheels. It is such a universal arrangement that it is easy to miss how odd it is. You burn fuel to make motion, convert the motion to electricity, then convert the electricity back to motion, losing energy at each step, all because electric transmission is the only practical way to couple an engine that wants to run fast to wheels that must start from rest. One country spent forty years trying to prove there was a better way, and very nearly succeeded [S5].

Germany's diesel-hydraulic tradition began with the observation that a torque converter, the fluid coupling that lets a car with an automatic transmission sit at the lights with its engine running, could be scaled up to locomotive power. A hydraulic transmission has attractions: it is lighter than a generator-and-motor set, cheaper to build, and gives perfectly smooth control from rest. The Deutsche Bundesbahn made it national policy. Its standard post-war diesel, the V200 of 1953, and above all the ubiquitous V160 family, which numbered in the thousands and in its later Class 218 form remained in front-line service into the 2020s, were diesel-hydraulics, transmitting up to 2,000 horsepower through fluid drives with an efficiency and reliability that silenced most critics [S5].

The arrangement's most exotic flowering was the West German high-power experiment and its American echo. When Deutsche Bundesbahn wanted 4,000-horsepower mainline diesels in the 1960s, hydraulic transmission was the only way to keep the weight inside German axleload limits, and the mighty Class 220 and its successors proved the point at home. The Southern Pacific and the Denver and Rio Grande Western then imported the idea wholesale: twenty-one Krauss-Maffei ML4000 diesel-hydraulics, cameras of curiosity, were bought to work the mountain districts of the American West, where their light weight per horsepower was expected to shine. They were magnificent to watch and a misery to maintain, American shop practice and German precision engineering proving incompatible, and the last were retired by the late 1960s. The lesson was not that hydraulics failed; it was that a locomotive is a maintenance system as much as a machine [S5].

Britain had its own passionate hydraulic affair. The Western Region of British Railways, heir to the Great Western and its long tradition of doing things differently, standardised on German-style hydraulic transmission for its new mainline diesels in the late 1950s, producing the handsome Warships and the celebrated Class 52 Westerns, which worked expresses out of Paddington with a distinctive throaty roar. When British Railways standardised on diesel-electric in the late 1960s, the whole Western fleet was condemned as non-standard and most were withdrawn in the 1970s, a decision enthusiasts have never quite forgiven. Seven Westerns survive in preservation and remain among the most beloved diesels ever built [S5].

The hydraulic idea survives quietly where it always made sense: in small shunters, industrial locomotives, railcars and maintenance vehicles, where the duty cycle suits it and the weight saving matters. The German industry never abandoned it, and modern hydraulic drives move everything from factory shunters to high-speed inspection trains. But for mainline power the argument is over, and electricity won. The reason is instructive: once three-phase AC drives arrived, the diesel-electric became lighter, cheaper and more efficient than any hydraulic alternative, and the heresy lost its last technical refuge. What remains is the memory of the Westerns thundering through Sonning Cutting, proof that in engineering the second-best solution, pursued with conviction, can still be magnificent [S5].

Chapter 65 - The Railcar and the Doodlebug

Between the full locomotive and the ordinary coach lies an older idea that refuses to be classified: put the engine in the passenger car and let the vehicle haul itself. The steam railmotor appeared almost as soon as the locomotive was reliable, with little combined engine-coaches trundling around Victorian branch lines, but the type came into its own with the internal combustion engine, and for thirty years the petrol and diesel railcar was the small railway's best friend and the large railway's economics tutor [S15].

America's interurban-era railroads adopted the type out of desperation. Branch lines were bleeding traffic to the automobile, and a steam-hauled passenger train with a crew of five was an absurdly expensive way to carry nine people to the county seat. The gas-electric doodlebug, a self-propelled car with a petrol engine driving a generator, answered with a crew of two and fuel bills a fraction of steam's. Hundreds of them, built by EMC, Brill, McKeen and others, kept rural passenger service alive through the 1920s and 1930s, and their successors, the stainless Budd Rail Diesel Cars of the 1950s, served some lines into the twenty-first century. The RDC's trick, twin diesel engines under the floor and controls at both ends, made a one-coach train as simple to run as a bus [S15].

Europe built the idea bigger. Germany's railbus family served thousands of branch lines after the war; France's autorails became a national institution; and at the top of the market, the streamlined diesel railcars of the 1930s, the Flying Hamburger and its kin, were the fastest scheduled trains in the world, proving that the future of passenger speed lay in distributing power along the train rather than concentrating it in a locomotive. The Dutch, the Swedes and the Danes all built celebrated railcar fleets, and the British first-generation diesel multiple units of the 1950s, humble as they were, saved hundreds of services that steam economics would have killed [S15].

The railcar's significance for the locomotive is paradoxical: it is the argument for the locomotive's abolition, tested for a century. When the train is short, the route is fixed and the service is frequent, the self-propelled car wins, and the modern passenger railway is largely a railway of multiple units for exactly that reason. But the locomotive survives

because the opposite conditions exist too: when the train must vary in length, when one power plant must serve coaches and wagons alike, when the failure of one engine must not cancel the service, and when the power itself is the expensive part, separability wins. Freight never left the locomotive at all [S15].

The doodlebug's descendants are everywhere, only disguised. The modern diesel and electric multiple unit is a railcar with air conditioning; the tram-train running city streets to country termini is its exact conceptual heir; and the battery trains now entering service are the doodlebug's idea with the fuel problem finally solved. The locomotive's oldest rival turns out to be not its enemy but its complement, each holding the territory the other cannot economically occupy [S15].

Chapter 66 - The Switcher: The Diesel's Bread and Butter

The diesel locomotive conquered the railway from the yard outward. Long before the glamorous streamliners and the FT freight demonstrators, the machine that proved the diesel's everyday worth was the humble switcher: a stubby, slow, tireless yard engine that shoved and sorted wagons through every hour of every day, and in that unglamorous duty found the diesel's perfect first job [H4][S31].

The yard was where steam was weakest. A steam switcher spent its shift waiting, and a waiting steam engine still burns coal, still needs its fire tended, still consumes water and attention. The diesel switcher idled on almost nothing, started instantly at the beginning of a trick, and needed a fraction of the servicing. The economics were not close. The early petrol and diesel-mechanical shunters of the 1920s gave way to the diesel-electric switchers of the 1930s, and by the outbreak of the Second World War the American yard was converting wholesale. EMD's NW and SW series, ALCO's S-series and Baldwin's VO and DS lines became the standard equipment of American industry, built in their thousands [H4][S31].

The type had its own design language. A long low hood ahead of the cab, because visibility in the yard matters more than streamlining; a cab at the rear with windows all round; a short wheelbase to wriggle through tight yard curvature; and a power plant matched to the duty: a thousand horsepower was ample when the work was shoving thirty wagons at walking pace. The hood gave fitters walking access to the whole engine at platform level, a maintainability argument that would soon migrate to road locomotives and reshape what all diesel power looked like [S31].

Britain and Europe had their own switching cultures. The little 0-6-0 diesel shunters of British Railways, the Class 08 and its siblings, were built in numbers exceeding a thousand and became so durable that hundreds remain at work seventy years later, some on their fifth owners. Germany's V60 family performed the same role, and every industrial nation produced its equivalents. The shunter was the diesel most people actually saw, pottering at the edge of every goods yard and factory siding [S31].

The yard has since been transformed around the machine the yard made. Hump yards gravity-sort whole trains; radio-controlled belt-pack switchers let one operator drive from the ground beside the wagons; and the newest generation of yard power is battery and genset, chosen for exactly the reasons the first diesel switchers were chosen: they spend less doing nothing. The switcher was the diesel revolution's beachhead. Everything the diesel became on the main line, it first proved between the retarders and the hump [S31].

Chapter 67 - The Fallen: ALCO, Baldwin and the Price of Being Second

Dieselisation created one giant and destroyed half a dozen proud names. The story of the American locomotive industry between 1935 and 1970 is the story of how Electro-Motive, a division of General Motors with no steam heritage at all, took three-quarters of the market, while the companies that had built the steam age, ALCO, Baldwin and Lima, one by one left the business. It is the central cautionary tale of this book [S32].

The American Locomotive Company, ALCO, had every advantage when the diesel era began. It was the largest steam builder, with the best works, the deepest order book and a sound early diesel partnership with General Electric. Its RS-1 of 1941 essentially invented the road switcher, the hood-unit configuration that would become the universal diesel form, and its PA passenger diesels remain, in many eyes, the most beautiful locomotives ever built. Yet ALCO's diesels never shook a reputation for troublesome engines, its management never matched GM's investment in development and service, and its market share bled away through the 1950s and 1960s. The last ALCO left Schenectady in 1969, and the great works that had built 75,000 locomotives closed [S32].

Baldwin's fall was harder, because Baldwin had been the locomotive industry. Founded by Matthias Baldwin in the 1830s, the Philadelphia company had built the machines of the Civil War, the transcontinentals and two world wars. But Baldwin's leadership regarded the diesel as a passing fashion and the steam locomotive as the company's identity. When the firm finally committed to diesels, its electric transmission partner was its old owner Westinghouse, its designs were idiosyncratic, and its sales network had no answer to EMD's standardised catalogue and nationwide service. Baldwin merged with Lima-Hamilton in 1951 and produced its last locomotive in 1956. A hundred and twenty-five years of locomotive building ended with a whimper [S32].

The contrast with EMD is the lesson. GM's division treated the locomotive as a product, not a craft: standardised models, interchangeable parts, relentless incremental improvement, a financing arm to help railroads buy, and a service organisation that treated a breakdown as the builder's problem. The railroads, merging and cost-cutting through the 1950s, bought the system as much as the machine. The steam builders treated each locomotive as an engineered commission, and the market stopped rewarding engineering commissions. Fairbanks-Morse, with its opposed-piston engine, and the industrial makers who tried their luck in the road market, fell the same way [S32].

The pattern is not confined to America or to that era. Britain's private locomotive builders, the North British, Beyer-Peacock, the Vulcan Foundry, disappeared within a generation of the steam age's end, and the survivors consolidated into the handful of giants described in the makers' chapters. Every technology transition in this industry has left the same message in the order book: in locomotives, the machine is only half the product. The other half is the system that keeps it running, and that is what customers buy [S32].

Chapter 68 - The Diesel Abroad: How EMD's Exports Colonised the World

The American diesel did not stay at home. From the late 1940s onward, EMD's export models spread across the earth until there was scarcely a non-Communist railway without them, and the little General Motors hood unit became, for much of the world, simply what a locomotive looked like. The export conquest was as complete as the domestic one, and it shaped the world's railways in America's image [S33].

The instrument of conquest was the G-series: the G8, G12 and G16, and their metre- and cape-gauge siblings, deliberately designed as world locomotives. They were light enough for weak track, low enough for restricted loading gauges, simple enough for workshops a continent from the nearest dealer, and tough enough for the tropics. Railways from Egypt to Brazil to New Zealand bought them by the hundred. The GL8 and its descendants worked Ireland's lines for half a century; the G12s ran from Sweden to Tasmania; and licence-builders in Spain, Yugoslavia, South Africa and Australia produced them locally by the thousand. A railway photographer in 1970 could travel from Karachi to Buenos Aires and photograph essentially the same locomotive in a dozen different liveries [S33].

The exports carried more than machinery; they carried an operating philosophy. Railways that had run steam in the European manner, with its depots and its crafts, adopted with the G12 the American practice of pooled power, minimal servicing and long runs between shops. The diesel's multiplication of availability was, if anything, more dramatic abroad than at home, because the railways it displaced were often running elderly, diverse steam fleets with wartime maintenance backlogs. A railway could replace half its locomotive stock with a fifth as many diesels and run a better service [S33].

India's encounter was characteristic and consequential. The WDM-2, based on ALCO designs and built under licence by the Diesel Locomotive Works at Varanasi from 1962, became the most numerous mainline diesel in Indian history, over 2,700 strong, the workhorse of the non-electrified network for four decades. The DLW's licence production model, absorbing foreign design and turning it into domestic capability, became the template that later produced the electric fleet, and the same story played out in Spain's Macosa, Yugoslavia's Djuro Djakovic and Romania's locomotive industry [S33].

The export diesel's legacy is still visible. Thousands of G-series and licence-built ALCOs remain in daily service across Africa, Asia and Latin America, some over sixty years old, maintained by workshops that know them as intimately as any machine can be known. They are the Model T of world railways: not the best locomotive ever made, but very possibly the most important, because they carried dieselisation, and with it modern railway economics, to the places where most of the world's trains actually run [S33].

Chapter 69 - The Cab Unit and the Hood Unit

For twenty years the American diesel argued with itself about what it should look like, and the argument was really about what a locomotive is for. The cab unit, the streamlined carbody machine of the FT and the E-units, wrapped the machinery in a smooth structural shell and presented the world a face of speed. The hood unit, the plain road switcher, hung narrow covers over the same machinery and presented the world a toolbox. By 1960 the toolbox had won so completely that the cab unit became a memory, and the reasons tell you everything about how railways actually buy [H4] [S34].

The cab unit's virtues were real. The carbody was strong, light and cheap to build; the full-width cab was roomy; and the streamlining, whatever its aerodynamic worth at freight speeds, sold diesels to railroads and passengers alike in the 1940s. The bulldog-nosed F-unit, EMD's freight cab unit, became the definitive locomotive silhouette of its era, and the covered-wagon nose appeared on everything from ALCO's PAs to Australia's streamlined GM classes. When the diesel was new, looking the part was part of the product [H4][S34].

But the cab unit had a fatal operational flaw: it was built to run nose-first. Reversing it meant turning it, and running it

backward meant the crew peering along the full length of the machine. The road switcher, with its narrow hoods and its cab placed where the crew could see in both directions, simply worked better in the real world of terminals, setouts and local freights. And the hood unit's walk-in accessibility turned maintenance from a contortion into a stroll: open a door, stand beside the engine, do the work [S34].

The transition was swift once it began. EMD's GP7 of 1949, the General Purpose geep, took the road switcher mainstream, and through the 1950s the railroads reordered in hood units almost exclusively. The geep became the most-built diesel family in history, tens of thousands across its generations, and its basic form, cab between two hoods, walkway all round, remains the shape of the North American freight locomotive today. The cab unit died so thoroughly that when passenger operators later wanted streamlined noses again, the industry had to bolt cowls onto hood-unit frames [S34].

The moral generalises beyond bodywork. In locomotives, as in aircraft and trucks, operational flexibility beats aesthetic intention every time the two conflict. The streamline era assumed the locomotive was a vehicle; the hood-unit era understood it as a tool. The most successful locomotives since, from the geep to the Vectron, have been the ones that accepted the tool's logic: see everywhere, reach everything, couple to anything, and leave the looking good to the paint shop [S34].

Chapter 70 - The Deltic and the Passenger Diesel's Heyday

The diesel's most romantic machines were built for passengers, and the most romantic of all was the Deltic. British Railways' Class 55, twenty-two production machines delivered in 1961-62 for the East Coast Main Line, packed 3,300 horsepower into a locomotive that looked like the future and sounded like nothing else on rails. For twenty years the Deltics were the fastest, most powerful diesel locomotives in regular express service anywhere, and their cult has never dimmed [S61].

The secret was the engine, and the engine was the madness. The Napier Deltic was an opposed-piston, two-stroke, three-crankshaft diesel with its eighteen cylinders arranged in three banks of six in a triangle, originally designed for fast patrol boats. It developed twice the power of a conventional locomotive engine of the same weight, and it did so at 1,500 rpm with a howl that enthusiasts can identify at a mile. English Electric, which built the locomotives at the Vulcan Foundry, wrapped the two Deltic engines in a body of transatlantic swagger, and the result accelerated like nothing British railroading had seen: King's Cross to Edinburgh timings fell by an hour [S61].

The Deltic belonged to an international moment when the passenger diesel was the flagship of progress. In America, the E-units and their competitors had hauled the great streamliners through the 1950s; in Germany, the V200s worked the prestige trains; and across the world, the express diesel was the symbol of the modern railway. The British Westerns and Warships of the hydraulic experiment belonged to the same moment, as did the magnificent and doomed gas-turbine experiments. For two decades the crack trains of the world ran behind machines that were, in essence, statements of national pride with engines in them [S61].

The moment passed with astonishing speed. High-speed lines went electric; the multiple unit took over the express; and the passenger diesel locomotive became an endangered species, surviving where the wires do not reach. The Deltics themselves were withdrawn by 1982, replaced by the InterCity 125, and six survive in preservation, where their howl still draws crowds. Their American contemporaries ended in the scrap lines with barely a memorial [S61].

The passenger diesel's heyday left one permanent inheritance: the expectation of speed. The Deltic and its peers proved that the timetable itself was negotiable, that the express could be made faster by machinery alone, without rebuilding the railway. That idea, once proven, could not be unlearned, and it led by a straight line to the HST, the TGV and everything since. The most romantic diesel ever built was, in the end, an argument for its own obsolescence: it taught the world to want trains faster than any diesel would ever run [S61].

Chapter 71 - The HST: The Diesel That Saved the Express

The most successful diesel train ever built is a pair of locomotives with coaches between them. British Rail's InterCity 125, the High Speed Train, has been running 125 miles an hour in daily service since 1976, and in doing so it saved the long-distance diesel express from extinction, transformed British intercity travel, and demonstrated that the right locomotive in the right arrangement could outrun an entire era's expectations [S62].

The HST's conception was accidental in the way of great designs. British Rail was developing the tilting, gas-turbine Advanced Passenger Train for its fast future, and the HST was the insurance policy: a conventional train, pushed and pulled by conventional diesel power cars, engineered to run at 125 mph on existing track. When the APT consumed its budget and its schedule, the insurance policy became the future. The power cars, with their 2,250-horsepower Paxman Valenta engines, their aerodynamic noses and their bufferbeams-to-the-wind stance, became the most recognisable trains in Britain [S62].

The numbers justify the legend. The HST took an hour off London to Edinburgh, transformed the economics of the Western Region's services, and spread to nearly every non-electrified intercity route in the kingdom. It was exported to Australia as the XPT, which still works the long New South Wales routes, and its design lineage ran directly into the modern bi-mode era. The production run spanned 1975 to 1982, and the class went on to break the world diesel speed record, 148 mph, on a test run in 1987 [S62].

The train's working life became the industry's favourite longevity story. Re-engined with modern MTU diesels in the 2000s, refurbished inside and out, the HST worked front-line intercity duties into its fifth decade, and while the main-line sets have now largely given way to new bi-mode trains, shortened HST formations still work regional services in Scotland and the West, and the power cars are sought after by preservationists and charter operators alike. Fifty years from design, the machine is still earning [S62].

The HST's deepest lesson is about arrangement. It is, technically, two locomotives and a rake of coaches, but it behaves as one train: no run-round, no marshalling, instant reversibility, power at both ends. It taught the world that the locomotive's future in passenger work was as part of a fixed formation, and the modern high-speed power car, from the TGV to the bi-mode fleets of today, is the HST's concept electrified and updated. The diesel that saved the express also quietly invented the template for its successors [S62].

Chapter 72 - The Cabless Ones: B-Units and the Economics of the Second Engine

For three decades, the second, third and fourth diesel in an American freight consist often had no cab at all. The B-unit, the booster, was a complete locomotive minus the control position: cheaper to buy, cheaper to maintain, and controlled through jumper cables by the crew in the lead unit. The cabless diesel is a small idea with a long shadow, because it posed a question the industry is still answering: what is the minimum a locomotive can be? [S67].

The logic was production-line logic. On the multi-unit consists that made the diesel's fortune, only the lead machine needed a driver's station, so why pay for four? The B-unit saved the cab, the controls, the windows and some sheet metal, and it saved the railroad a few thousand dollars a copy, which, multiplied by the thousands of units EMD and its competitors sold in the 1940s and 1950s, was real money. The classic F-unit consists of the transcontinental era, an A-unit with its bulldog nose leading two or three cabless Bs, were the definitive image of American freight power, and the same logic produced cabless boosters from ALCO, Baldwin, Fairbanks-Morse and, abroad, in the twin-section electrics of Europe and the Soviet Union [S67].

The B-unit's decline came from the direction nobody expected: flexibility. As railroads trimmed their trains and their consists in the 1960s and 1970s, the premium moved from the cheapest possible consist to the most divisible one. A fleet of B-units locked its owner into fixed groupings; a fleet of all-A units could be broken and recombined at will, every machine a complete locomotive. The trade unions had their say too, since a cab-less unit still needed a hostler to move it alone. By the 1970s the orders had dried up, and the B-unit faded into the second-hand market and the museums [S67].

The idea never fully died, because the economics never fully changed. The modern twin-section electrics, the WAG-12 with its two permanently coupled halves, the IORE's paired sections, are B-unit logic in modern dress: one cab between two machines halves the capital cost of the control equipment, and on a dedicated flow like an ore railway, the loss of flexibility costs nothing. India's 12,000-horsepower giants are, in the oldest sense, an A and a B [C5][S67].

And the question the B-unit posed keeps returning in new forms. The slug, a cabless frame carrying traction motors fed by a mother unit, gave yards extra tractive effort without an extra engine. The cowl unit removed the cab's structural role. The unmanned mid-train remote of the AutoHaul system is, in a sense, the B-unit's final form: a locomotive with no cab because no human will ever board it. The minimum locomotive keeps shrinking, and the booster was the first proof that it could [S67].

Chapter 73 - The Critters: Industrial Diesels and the Smallest Engines

At the bottom of the locomotive's size range lives a world of machines the railway histories mostly ignore: the industrial diesels of a few tons, the narrow-gauge mine and plantation engines, the little 'critters' that worked the factories, brickworks, quarries and military depots of the world. They are the most numerous locomotives ever built, and in their way the most successful [S83].

The type was standardised early. A frame, a diesel engine of lorry or tractor origin, a gearbox or a hydraulic drive, a cab like a garden shed, and a top speed you could achieve on a bicycle: that is the formula, and it was applied by a hundred makers, from Ruston and Hornsby, whose 48DS and 88DS classes were sold by the thousand from a catalogue, to Hunslet, Baguley, Motor Rail of Bedford, Brookville and Plymouth in America, Deutz and Diema and Schoma in Germany, and a score of others. The little engines worked everywhere the railway reached but the main line could not be bothered: the Royal Navy's armament depots, the brickworks of Bedfordshire, the sugar plantations of Queensland and Java, the munitions factories of two world wars [S83].

The narrow-gauge versions built empires of their own. The 60 cm field railways of the First World War, served by petrol and diesel tractors on rails, moved the materiel of the trenches; the plantation railways of the tropics ran cane and sisal behind machines of five tonnes; and the mining lines of every continent used them by the hundred. The Festiniog and the other Welsh narrow-gauge lines survived their lean years partly on little diesels when the steam engines were worn out, and many a preserved line's first working engine was a Ruston [S83].

The critter's virtues were the same as the switcher's, squared: it idled on a teacup of fuel, it started on a crank or a button, it could be driven by anyone and fixed by the works fitter with lorry parts. Its economics killed the industrial steam engine as surely as the big diesels killed the mainline ones, and its long twilight continues: thousands remain at work, and the preservation movement has adopted the small industrial diesel with an affection once reserved for steam, because every one of them is a working museum of the factories that no longer exist [S83].

The modern descendants are the battery shunters and the remote-controlled industrial machines of the new century, and the little engines' formula, simple, tough, cheap, maintainable anywhere, is precisely the formula the fourth age needs at the small end. The locomotive's pyramid has always been wide at the bottom, and the critters are its base [S83].

Chapter 74 - The Centennial and the Big Diesels

The diesel era had its Big Boy: a machine built to celebrate an anniversary, designed to be the largest of its kind, and loved out of all proportion to its numbers. The Union Pacific's DDA40X, the Centennial, was the most powerful single-engine diesel locomotive ever built when it arrived in 1969, and it remains the definitive monument to the era when American railroading believed that the answer to every question was a bigger diesel [S90].

The occasion was the centenary of the Golden Spike, and the machine matched it. The DDA40X packed 6,600 horsepower from two engines in one frame, rode on eight driving axles, stretched 98 feet, and weighed 545,000 pounds: every dimension a record or near it. Forty-seven were built, and for a decade they worked the UP's hottest freights across the Overland Route, often in multiples, in the style of the Big Boys and Big Blows before them. The railroad called them the Centennials; the men called them, simply, the biggest [S90].

The big-diesel philosophy the Centennial crowned had a logic the industry believed sincerely: fewer units meant fewer cabs, fewer engines to maintain per horsepower, and the prestige of the flag. The UP's whole post-turbine fleet policy was built on maximum unit power, and the railroad pushed EMD and GE into a horsepower race through the 1970s that produced the 6,000-horsepower experiments, the SD45X and its rivals, machines that chased the single-engine record into diminishing reliability [S90].

The race ended because the economics flipped. The fuel crises of the 1970s punished the big engines' thirst; the maintenance reality punished their complexity; and the industry's answer to power requirements settled, definitively, on the opposite philosophy: standard 4,000-horsepower units, multiplied as needed, with distributed power to spread the load through the train. The single giant diesel gave way to the team of ordinary ones, and the Centennials were retired by 1985, younger than the steam engines they had replaced had been at their own retirements [S90].

The Centennial's afterlife has been the happiest of any big machine's: number 6936 remained on the Union Pacific's heritage roster, running excursions into the 2010s, the largest operating diesel locomotive in the world, and the survivors in the museums draw the same crowds the Big Boys draw. The lesson the class leaves is the industry's oldest: the machine that wins is the one that fits the system, and the system, in the end, chose flexibility over size, as it had chosen the diesel over the Big Boy, and the FT over everything [S90].

Chapter 75 - Fairbanks-Morse and the Opposed-Piston Dream

One American builder entered the diesel age with an engine nobody else had, and for a while it looked like the future. Fairbanks-Morse, an old industrial house with a superb opposed-piston diesel descended from submarine practice, built locomotives of power and character from 1944, and its failure to survive says as much about the industry as its engine says about engineering [S97].

The opposed-piston engine is a beautiful idea: two pistons in one cylinder, crowns meeting at the explosion, no cylinder head, no valves, fewer parts and high power for its weight. The United States Navy's submarines ran on it through the Second World War, and Fairbanks-Morse brought it ashore with confidence. The Erie-builts, the cab units and, above all, the H-24-66 Train Master of 1953, at 2,400 horsepower the most powerful single-engine locomotive of its era, proved the engine could move trains: the Train Masters were genuinely mighty machines, years ahead of their competitors' unit power [S97].

The engine's virtues were real and its demands were fatal. The opposed-piston diesel was a precision instrument in an industry of sledgehammers: it wanted clean fuel, clean oil, careful timing and patient maintenance, and the railroads' shops were staffed and organised for the exact opposite. The small maintenance force needed to learn a whole new

engine for a small fleet, and the economics of variety worked against the outsider: a railroad with a thousand EMDs had no rational reason to nurture a hundred FMs. The Canadian railways, kinder to the type, kept theirs longer, and the Navy kept its submarines on the engine longest of all [S97].

Fairbanks-Morse left the locomotive market in 1963, and its exit completed the diesel age's consolidation. The lesson is the ALCO lesson in a different key: the locomotive market does not buy engines; it buys fleets. A brilliant prime mover without a fleet's economics of parts, training and service behind it is a brilliant prime mover in a losing business. The Train Master's admirers, and they are legion, maintain two survivors and a legend, and the legend is accurate: the machine was magnificent, and it did not matter [S97].

The coda is quietly hopeful. Fairbanks-Morse never stopped making its engine for ships and power stations, and the opposed-piston line survives today in marine service, where the maintenance culture matches the machine. The locomotive's losses are not always the engine's losses; sometimes the fire simply finds a better home [S97].

PART V - THE MAKERS

Chapter 76 - The great works

For most of the locomotive's life, the place where it was made was a character in the story, as distinct as the machine. The great locomotive works were company towns, schools of craft, and national assets, and their rise and fall is the industrial history of the machine in miniature. A roll call of the greatest of them is also a map of where industrial power lived, decade by decade.

Britain's works grew out of its railway companies: Crewe, where the London and North Western built a town around its erecting shops; Swindon, Brunel's greenfield works in a Wiltshire field, which under Churchward and Collett built the Great Western's famously copper-capped engines and at its height employed fourteen thousand men; Derby, Doncaster, Eastleigh, Horwich, Darlington - the first of them all, where Locomotion No. 1's own railway built its successors. The British works were vertically integrated to a degree now hard to imagine: they cast their own wheels, forged their own frames, built their own boilers, machined their own motion, and turned out finished locomotives from raw iron and coal. They also taught: the works apprentice system created the profession of locomotive engineering, and its graduates spread across the Empire's railways and the world's.

America's capital of steam was Philadelphia, where the Baldwin Locomotive Works grew from Matthias Baldwin's little shop of 1831 into the largest locomotive builder on earth - seventy-odd thousand locomotives over its life, exported to every continent, built with a pragmatism that made Baldwin the default choice from Russia to Brazil. Schenectady was the American Locomotive Company's seat; Lima, Ohio, gave the world the "Super Power" concept that defined late American steam; and the Norfolk and Western's Roanoke Shops, a railroad's own works, built and rebuilt that road's aristocratic engines to a standard no commercial builder could match. Then, in 1935, La Grange, Illinois began to rise - General Motors' assembly-line plant, the first works built to make locomotives the way Detroit made cars, and the works that would outbuild all the others [H16].

Every one of these places is now closed, shrunk, or transformed, and their endings tell the industry's consolidation story. Baldwin, forbidden by the wartime board from developing road diesels and too proud and too late afterwards, merged with Lima-Hamilton in 1950 and stopped building locomotives in 1956; the Philadelphia works that had armed the world's railways is a memory with a museum [H16]. ALCO's steam line ended in 1948, Lima's in 1949 [H16]; ALCO's diesels fought a long, losing rearguard until 1969. Swindon outlived British steam by decades as a repair works and closed in 1986; Crewe's erecting shops are mostly gone. The pattern was universal: dieselisation collapsed the world's locomotive demand by a third and more - diesels lasted longer and were available twice as much, so the railways needed far fewer of them - and the craft works, built for a labour-intensive product, could not survive the transition. La Grange, the assembly plant, ate the erecting shops.

The works that remain in the twenty-first century are different creatures: assembly and integration plants in a global supply chain, fed by factories making engines, alternators, converters, castings and control systems on several continents. But the old geography has not entirely lost its grip. Erie, Pennsylvania, has been building locomotives since 1913 - first for GE, today for Wabtec - and La Grange still builds them, under Progress Rail's ownership, ninety years after the first switcher rolled out [S9]. And in India, a new chapter of the works story has opened, big enough to deserve its own chapter later in this book: Chittaranjan, Banaras, Patiala, Madhepura and Marhowrah, which together outbuilt the rest of the world in 2024-25 [G1].

Chapter 77 - How a locomotive is made

The making of a locomotive has changed more in the last forty years than in the previous hundred and forty, and walking a modern erecting shop is the best way to see what the product has become. The steam works - Crewe, Swindon, Baldwin's Broad Street - was vertically integrated craft industry: iron and coal went in one end, castings were poured, frames forged, boilers riveted, motion machined, and a finished engine steamed out the other end, almost everything in it made under one roof. The modern works is an assembly and integration plant, and its product arrives as a kit of the most advanced components in heavy industry.

The sequence begins with the underframe, a welded steel structure that is the machine's skeleton and crash structure, designed to take the buff and draw of thousands of tonnes and, in a collision, to sacrifice its own ends to protect the cab. On it sits the machinery in modules. The diesel engine, where there is one, comes from an engine works - often the builder's own, as with Progress Rail's 710 series or Wabtec's Evolution engines, sometimes a specialist's - as a complete, tested unit. The alternator is bolted directly to it. The traction motors arrive from the electrical works; the trucks - the bogies, with their frames, wheelsets, motors, gearcases and suspension - are built up separately and rolled under the jacked-up body as complete units, which is why locomotive people talk of "dropping" trucks during overhaul as casually as motorists talk of tyres. The converter cabinets, the computer racks, the air brake equipment, the cooling system with its radiator bank and fans, the cab with its crash posts and desk: each is a subassembly, built and tested elsewhere in the plant or bought in, and the erecting shop's craft is joining them into one machine.

Then come the two processes that did not exist in the steam age and now dominate the schedule: wiring and proving. A modern locomotive contains kilometres of cable and thousands of connections, and its software - millions of lines across the control systems - is loaded, configured and commissioned as carefully as the machinery. Static testing exercises every circuit; then the machine goes to the load box or the test track, where it is run against simulated load until the whole power train has proven itself; then to the customer's railway for acceptance running, and finally, in regulated markets, through the certification gauntlet - crash cases, electromagnetic compatibility, noise, emissions, interoperability - that Part VIII described. From first steel cut to delivery, a new locomotive is typically months in the making, and years if the order book is full.

The contrast with the steam works is not decline but relocation of skill. Swindon's boilermiths are gone; in their place are power-electronics engineers, software test teams, and assembly fitters working to torque specifications on components none of them made. The works that thrive - Erie, La Grange's successors, Chittaranjan, Madhepura - are the ones that mastered this integration craft, and the ones that died were the ones that tried to go on being complete worlds. The locomotive was the first complex machine industry; its erecting shop, in its current form, is a preview of how all complex machines are now made.

Chapter 78 - The component industries

This series' founding principle is that every small part is its own industry, and the locomotive is a walking proof of it. Open the machine and each major component is the product of a specialist sector with its own history, its own leaders, and often its own book-worthy story. This chapter is a tour of the locomotive's inner industries - and a set of cross-links on the industry map, for the day the whole library is linked together.

The diesel engine is the largest component industry inside the machine, and it belongs to the wider world of large-bore engines shared with ships, power stations and oilfields. The railway's engines - the two-stroke 645 and 710 series that descended from the Winton engines of 1933, the four-stroke Evolution series, the MTU and Caterpillar and Cummins heavy diesels in smaller machines - are cousins of marine and generator practice, and their specialists' fortunes rise and fall with the whole sector, not the railway alone [H16]. The traction motor is another world industry: the axle-hung motor of 1888 [H16] has become, in its modern three-phase induction and permanent-magnet forms, a product shared with the electric vehicle and industrial drive industries, and the power electronics that feed it - the IGBT modules, the converter cabinets - come from a semiconductor supply chain that this library's Transistor book already owns.

The air brake is the oldest component industry of all, and it is the reason Westinghouse's name is in this book. George Westinghouse's automatic air brake of 1869 - the brake that applies itself when the train line's pressure falls, so that a broken train stops itself - made long, fast, heavy trains possible, and the company he founded to make it is the direct ancestor, through a century of mergers, of Wabtec, the largest locomotive builder in the Western market today [C1]. The brake cylinder, the distributor valve, the compressor and the electronically controlled pneumatic systems of the modern freight train remain a specialist sector inside every builder's portfolio.

Then the rolling hardware. Wheels and axles are forged and machined by a handful of specialists to standards written in fatigue science, because a broken axle is the railway's nightmare; the bearings that carry them, tapered roller bearings the size of dinner plates, come from the bearing industry that this library's Ball Bearing book covers in full. Couplers and draft gears - the knuckle coupler, standardised in North America since the 1890s, that lets any wagon join any train and absorbs the buff of a ninety-thousand-tonne start - are a sector of their own. So are the pantograph makers, the transformer builders, the sanding-gear suppliers, the crash-structure specialists, the cab-furniture firms. And around them all stands the remanufacturing trade of Part VI, which exists precisely because these components outlast and out-circulate the machines they are bolted into.

The point of the tour is the series' point: the locomotive looks like one product, and it is actually a parliament of industries, each with its own map coordinates. The erecting shop is where the parliament sits. The GICS filing of this book names the assembly - Construction Machinery and Heavy Transportation Equipment - and the cross-links run from here to steel, to copper, to semiconductors, to brakes and bearings and engines, in every direction [M7].

Chapter 79 - The industry consolidates

The half-century after dieselisation is the story of a shrinking number of ever-larger builders, and it reads like a slow-motion replay of the gauge war: in an industry of enormous fixed costs and long-lived products, scale wins, standards spread, and the field narrows to the handful of firms that can carry the weight. The locomotive industry of 2025 is dominated by a small number of very large companies, and each of them is a stack of mergers and survivors.

In the United States, the post-steam market settled into a duopoly that lasted forty years. Electro-Motive - EMD - ruled it at first, by the simple weight of having got there with the FT; General Electric, which had supplied electrical gear to everyone and built small industrial and export locomotives of its own, broke into the domestic road market in the late

1950s with the U25B, the first of the "Universal" series, and ground away at EMD's lead for three decades until, in the horsepower race of the 1980s and 1990s, GE actually passed it. The twenty-first century brought the reshuffling. General Motors, exiting businesses to save itself, sold Electro-Motive in 2005; after five years in private equity hands, the division was bought in 2010 by Caterpillar, which folded it into Progress Rail, its railway subsidiary - the old La Grange works and its successor plant in Muncie, Indiana, under the yellow of the earth-moving giant. General Electric's transportation business, meanwhile, was merged into Wabtec in 2019 in an $11 billion combination: Westinghouse Air Brake Technologies, the Pittsburgh heir of George Westinghouse's brake company of 1869, absorbing the Erie works and the GE locomotive line. The American locomotive, born of Baldwin and ALCO and a dozen others, is today made by exactly two companies, and both of them are marriages [C1].

Europe's consolidation came later and in one giant step. The continent had long supported a builders' dozen: Alstom in France, Siemens in Germany, Bombardier - which had swallowed Canada's, Germany's and Britain's builders, including the remains of the British railway works - plus AnsaldoBreda in Italy, Stadler in Switzerland, and the national champions of Spain and the Czech lands. Bombardier, financially overextended, sold its entire transportation division to Alstom in a deal completed in January 2021, making the French group the second-largest rail equipment company in the world, with factories from Derby to Katowice. Siemens, blocked by European competition regulators from the same merger, built instead on its own strength in locomotives and trainsets; Stadler grew from a Swiss niche builder of rack and narrow-gauge machines into a broad manufacturer; Hitachi bought Italy's AnsaldoBreda and the railway signalling house Ansaldo STS to become Hitachi Rail. The European industry is now three majors and a set of agile specialists, and its order books lean heavily on the state's chequebook: fleets are bought by national railways and publicly backed operators, and the politics of procurement is never far from the engineering.

The largest of them all is the one Western readers know least. CRRC Corporation, formed in 2015 from the forced marriage of China's two state locomotive giants, CNR and CSR, is by revenue the biggest railway equipment manufacturer on earth: its 2024 operating revenue was RMB 246.5 billion - roughly $34 billion - of which the traditional railway equipment business, locomotives included, is the core [C3]. It builds everything from metro cars to the Fuxing high-speed fleet, exports on China's infrastructure diplomacy, and its very existence has disciplined the rest of the industry: the Alstom-Bombardier merger was argued for, in Brussels and in Paris, explicitly as a European answer to CRRC's scale. Behind it stand two more state-adjacent giants of the old kind - Russia's Transmashholding, builder of nearly everything that runs on the broad gauge of the former Soviet Union, and India's production units, which are not a company at all but the manufacturing arm of Indian Railways, and which produced more locomotives in 2024-25 than the United States and Europe combined [G1]. The next two chapters look at the builders' present-day balance sheet, and then at the works that now lead the world.

Chapter 80 - The builders today

What kind of business is locomotive building in the 2020s? The honest answer is: a small, cyclical, technologically intensive niche inside the much larger rail equipment industry, and the numbers the builders publish tell the story.

Start with scale. Wabtec, the largest pure locomotive builder in the Western market, reported total net sales of $10.39 billion for 2024 - a figure that includes not only new locomotives from Erie and Muncie's competitor plants abroad but a sprawling portfolio of brakes, electronics, signalling and services, in which locomotives are one segment among several [C1]. Alstom, the second-largest rail group in the world, booked sales of €18.5 billion in its fiscal year 2024-25, on orders of €19.8 billion - but most of that is trains, signalling and services, with locomotives a minority share [C2]. Stadler, the Swiss mid-cap that has become the industry's most admired growth story, delivered roughly 500 vehicles in 2024 despite a year that its own accounts describe as heavily impacted by three environmental disasters - floods that struck its plants and works in Switzerland, Austria and, most severely, Valencia [C4]. Siemens Mobility, the German group's rail arm, closed fiscal 2024 with a final quarter of €4.6 billion in orders and €3.3 billion in revenue [C12]. And CRRC's RMB 246.5 billion of 2024 revenue, earned overwhelmingly inside China, dwarfs every Western name on the list [C3].

Three structural facts define the business. The first is that nobody sane sells locomotives alone. The product lives for thirty or forty years, and the profits increasingly live downstream of the sale: long-term service agreements, spare parts, overhauls, modernisations, and the data services that monitor a fleet's health. Wabtec's annual reports say as much in their structure - a large and growing share of revenue from services and components rather than new units [C1]. A locomotive sale is the beginning of a thirty-year annuity, and the builders price and fight accordingly.

The second is that the market is balkanised by systems and politics. A locomotive is not a car: it must be certified to one country's loading gauge, voltage, signalling system, emission rules and safety case, and the cost of adapting a design to a second market can kill a deal. Trade policy piles on top - the United States effectively requires domestic content for federally assisted purchases, India builds its own, China builds its own, Russia is fenced off by sanctions. The result is an industry that is globally huge and locally fragmented, in which "world market share" is a less meaningful number than position within each protected regional market.

The third is that the customer is usually the state, or near it. National railways, state-backed leasing companies, public

freight operators and mining houses write the cheques, and they write them in waves: a fleet renewal ordered in a decade of confidence, then years of drought. The builders' great skill is surviving the droughts - with service revenue, with export orders, with metro and passenger work - until the next wave. The locomotive is a machine with a forty-year life built by an industry that must survive its own decade-long famines, and that tension explains both its consolidation and its conservatism.

Chapter 81 - India builds locomotives

The largest locomotive-building operation on earth in the mid-2020s is not CRRC's and it is not Wabtec's. It is the production system of Indian Railways, and its rise is one of the quiet industrial facts of the decade. In the financial year 2024-25, India's locomotive works turned out 1,681 locomotives - more than the United States, Europe, South America, Africa and Australia combined, as the Ministry of Railways announced with some pride, and nineteen per cent more than the 1,472 built the year before. Over the decade to 2024 India built 9,168 locomotives, an annual average of about 917, against 4,695 in the previous decade - a doubling of output in ten years [G1].

The works behind the number have their own history. Chittaranjan Locomotive Works, in West Bengal, was founded in 1950 as the young republic's bid to build its own steam locomotives, and it has passed through all three ages of fire: it built 2,351 steam locomotives, then 842 diesel locomotives, and then, from the 1960s, electric locomotives - 9,777 of them by March 2025, including 5,142 of the modern three-phase type. In 2024-25 CLW set a national record of 700 locomotives in a single year, roughly two finished locomotives every working day [G6][G1]. Banaras Locomotive Works at Varanasi, the old Diesel Locomotive Works, produced 477; Patiala 304; and the two new private-partnership plants at Madhepura and Marhowrah in Bihar a hundred each [G1].

Madhepura deserves its own attention, because it is the sharpest example of how the industry now globalises. In 2015 Indian Railways contracted with Alstom for eight hundred high-power electric freight locomotives, to be built in a new factory in Bihar with the design transferred and progressively Indianised. The product is the WAG-12B - in Indian nomenclature, broad-gauge (W), AC (A), goods (G), 12,000 horsepower: a twin-section, 25 kV electric freight locomotive of nine megawatts, the most powerful locomotive ever to run in India and one of the most powerful electric freight machines in the world. The first of the class entered commercial service in May 2020 [C5], and Alstom delivered the five-hundredth from Madhepura in March 2025 [C6]. The parallel plant at Marhowrah builds Evolution-series diesel-electrics with Wabtec technology on the same model: foreign design, Indian factory, Indian crews, Indian content. The locomotives India buys today are designed with global partners and built, overwhelmingly, in India - the railway equivalent of a formula this series has met in other industries, from sugar machinery to semiconductors.

The demand side is just as striking. Indian Railways has electrified its broad-gauge network almost to completion - 99.2 per cent by the end of 2025, on the ministry's figures, far ahead of China at 82 per cent, Russia at 52 and Britain at 39 [G2] - and an electrified railway of that size is a locomotive factory's dream: thousands of route-kilometres that need nothing but electric motive power. The production mix reflects it; the 1,681 locomotives of 2024-25 were nearly all electric, over a thousand of them the home-grown WAG-9 freight class that has become the backbone of Indian freight [G1]. And because this series maps industries, note the deeper pattern: the locomotive industry's centre of gravity, which sat in Newcastle in 1825, Philadelphia in 1900 and La Grange in 1950, has moved again. The country this research effort is named for is now where the world's locomotives are made.



The new centre of the industry: a 12,000 hp electric freight giant.

Chapter 82 - The export trade

The locomotive has been an internationally traded good since 1828, when Robert Stephenson and Company shipped its first engines abroad, and the export trade is one of the industry's oldest and most revealing threads: who sells locomotives to whom maps the world's industrial balance of power decade by decade.

The nineteenth century was Britain's. The Stephenson works and its rivals - Sharp Brothers, Beyer Peacock, the Vulcan Foundry - exported locomotives to every continent, and the British machine, compact and refined, became the default engine of empire and of Europe's young networks alike; the early railways of France, Germany, Russia, India, Argentina and Egypt all steamed first behind British-built or British-designed engines. America's builders followed with their own product for their own conditions: Baldwin exported by the thousand, and the American type - big, accessible, tolerant of rough track - sold to Russia, to Latin America, to Manchuria, to anywhere a railway was being thrown across difficult country. The two schools of chapter 18 were, commercially, the two great export offers, and the choice between them was a developing country's first industrial decision.

The twentieth century reshuffled the deck twice. The first time was the rise of the national works: as countries built their own erecting shops - India's Chittaranjan from 1950 [G6], China's Datong and its sisters, the Soviet giants - the import trade shrank to the countries too small to build, and exports became either aid, diplomacy or licensing. The diesel age made the trade technical again: EMD's export models, the G-series built in La Grange and under licence in a dozen countries, standardised the world's non-electrified railways on American-pattern diesels to a degree that is still visible in fleets from Sweden to New Zealand. The second reshuffling is the present one. China's CRRC exports locomotives and trainsets across Asia, Africa and Latin America on the back of the Belt and Road, with financing attached [C3]; the European builders sell high-specification machines and, increasingly, factory-plus-technology packages of the kind Alstom runs at Madhepura, where the export is not the locomotive but the capability to build it [C6]; and India itself has begun to appear on the sellers' side, exporting Cape-gauge locomotives to African railways from the same works that once learned from imports.

The export trade's modern shape - technology transfer, localisation offsets, financing and service contracts bundled with the hardware - is the shape of the whole capital-goods world, and the locomotive got there early. The machine that was invented to move goods has spent two centuries moving industrial capability with it, one shipped works at a time.

Chapter 83 - The works of China

China's locomotive industry is the largest in the world by revenue [C3], and its trajectory - import, imitate, localise, dominate - is the twenty-first century's version of a path this book has watched other countries walk. It deserves its own chapter, both for its scale and for what it shows about how locomotive capability moves between nations.

The industry began, as many did, with imported machines on colonial terms: the first Chinese railways of the 1870s ran foreign engines, and the network's early history is tangled with the concessions and wars of the treaty-port era. The domestic industry grew through the twentieth century's convulsions, and by the 1950s the new state's works at Datong, Dalian, Qishuyan and elsewhere were building standard steam designs in large series; Datong built the last commercial steam locomotives in the world in 1988 [H3], and mainline steam survived in ordinary Chinese service into the 2000s - the final act of the steam century happened, fittingly, on the world's largest steam fleet, which is why the last generation of steam pilgrims travelled to Inner Mongolia to see it.

The transformation came through the technology-transfer deals of the 2000s. China wanted a modern locomotive industry faster than it could grow one, and it bought speed in the classic way: it let the world's builders - Siemens, Alstom, Bombardier, Kawasaki, GE - sell into the Chinese market on condition of joint ventures, licensed production and progressive localisation. The Harmony series of electric locomotives (HXD) and the Hexie and then Fuxing high-speed trains were the result: first assembled from imported kits, then built from imported components, then designed with increasing domestic content, until, within little more than a decade, the industry stood on its own designs. The pattern is the Madhepura pattern of chapter 81, run a decade earlier and at five times the scale [C6].

The consolidation of 2015 made it a single national champion. CNR and CSR, the two state groups into which the industry had been divided in 2000 to create internal competition, were merged back into CRRC Corporation - RMB 246.5 billion of revenue in 2024, an order book dominated by the home market's insatiable renewal of the world's largest high-speed network and its heavy coal railways, and an export arm that now bids against Alstom, Siemens and Wabtec everywhere from Africa to South America [C3]. The works of China, in other words, have completed the circuit this chapter opened with: a country that bought its first locomotives on concession now sells locomotives with financing, and the centre of the world industry this book has tracked from Newcastle to Philadelphia to La Grange sits, for the moment, between Beijing and the works towns of the north-east - with the qualification that matters, recorded in chapter 81: by units, the biggest builder of all is now India [G1].

One thread of this book deserves to be pulled out and looked at by itself, because it is the industry's least visible craft: measurement. The Rainhill trials were, as chapter 9 argued, a measurement programme before they were a spectacle [H3], and the locomotive industry has been measuring itself ever since - against its promises, its rivals and its own previous machines. The tools it built to do so are a small industry of their own, and they explain how a book like this one can say anything precise about a machine at all.

The oldest instrument is the dynamometer car: a laboratory on wheels, coupled into the train, that measures drawbar pull, speed, distance and fuel continuously as the locomotive works. The railway's own figures, in the era of the dynamometer car, become physics rather than anecdote. Mallard's 126 miles an hour was not a boast but a dynamometer-car record, logged on the run down Stoke Bank [H7]; every serious claim in the steam age's speed and power contests rested on the car's paper trace. The fixed test plant came next: the locomotive testing station, where a complete engine could be run on rollers against measured load, its coal weighed and its steam accounted, in conditions repeatable day after day. Britain's Rugby Testing Station and America's Altoona test plant, the Pennsylvania Railroad's great laboratory, turned locomotive development into comparative science: two designs could be run against each other on identical duty cycles, and the better machine identified by its coal bill.

The modern heir of the dynamometer car is the instrumented acceptance test and the telemetry stream. A new locomotive today is delivered through a programme of measured trials - tractive effort, braking distances, electromagnetic emissions, noise, energy consumption over standard cycles - and then, in service, it never stops being measured: the condition-monitoring stream of chapter 97 is, in effect, a permanent dynamometer car aboard every unit, reporting to the maintenance centre in real time. The regulatory tiers of chapter 127 are measurement systems too: a Tier 4 certificate is not a judgement but the output of a defined test on a defined cycle [G4].

Why does a book about a machine care about the measuring of it? Because the locomotive's history is unusually honest, and the honesty was manufactured. An industry that buys million-dollar machines on decades-long duty cycles cannot run on claims, and the culture of measured proof - from Rainhill's recorded times to the IEA's energy accounting [M5] - is the reason the locomotive's story can be told in numbers that hold. Every figure in this book that you can check, you can check because someone instrumented a machine and wrote down what it did.

Chapter 85 - The Platform Locomotive: One Machine, Every Railway

For most of the industry's history, a locomotive was a bespoke object. A railway described its loading gauge, its electrification system, its signalling, its climate and its customs, and the builder produced a design that would work there and nowhere else. The result was a bewildering bestiary: every country, often every company, had its own machines, and the builder spread its engineering costs across production runs measured in dozens. The great change of the last thirty years is the rise of the platform locomotive, a single engineered family, certified once and built in hundreds, that adapts to each customer through modules and software [S6].

Siemens made the decisive move with the EuroSprinter in the 1990s, evolving it into the EuroRunner diesel and then, in 2010, the Vectron, which has become the defining electric locomotive of twenty-first-century Europe. The Vectron's trick is to treat national differences as configuration rather than design. The same basic machine can be ordered for 15 kV or 25 kV AC, 1.5 or 3 kV DC, or several systems at once; with or without a last-mile diesel module for shunting onto unelectrified sidings; and fitted with the signalling package of whichever countries it must cross. Leasing companies, above all the big European locomotive pools, buy them by the hundred and lease them to freight operators who could never have afforded to commission a bespoke design. The locomotive has become a financial product as much as a machine [S6].

Bombardier, now absorbed into Alstom, built the competing TRAXX family on the same logic, and TRAXX locomotives in their hundreds haul everything from Swedish ore trains to German commuter stock. Stadler's Eurodual extends the idea further: one frame containing both a full electric driveline and a diesel engine strong enough to work the last miles off the wire, so a freight operator can run port to destination without changing engines. The economics are compelling. A leasing locomotive that can work in a dozen countries never needs to stand idle for lack of a customer in one of them, and the residual value of a certified platform machine is bankable in a way a one-off design never was [S6].

The platform approach changes who holds power in the industry. The operator's relationship with its locomotives used to be a marriage: you chose a design, lived with it for forty years, and maintained it in your own shops with your own people. Now it is increasingly a rental, with maintenance contracted back to the builder, who can monitor the fleet by telemetry and stock parts globally. For small freight operators competing with lorries, this has been liberating. For national railways with proud engineering traditions, it can feel like the loss of a competence. Both are right [S6].

The trend has limits. North America's loading gauge, axleload and crash standards differ so completely from Europe's that no single platform spans both, and the American freight builders continue to sell their own big six-axle families,

though those too are now modular platforms of a sort. India builds its own vast fleets to its own designs, though increasingly with technology licensed from the platform masters. But the direction is set: the locomotive, like the airliner before it, is consolidating into a few certified families built in volume. The age of the bespoke machine is ending, and with it goes a certain romance, replaced by something the industry needs more: machines that work everywhere, are supported everywhere, and can be financed like the infrastructure they have become [S6].

Chapter 86 - The WAG-9: India's Homegrown Thoroughbred

If one locomotive deserves to stand for the transformation of Indian Railways, it is the WAG-9. The designation encodes its nature in the Indian convention: W for broad gauge, A for AC electric, G for goods, and 9 for the ninth design in the series. It is a 6,000-horsepower, three-phase, six-axle freight locomotive, and it is built in numbers that would make any Western builder blink: thousands have rolled out of the Chittaranjan Locomotive Works, the Diesel Locomotive Works at Varanasi in its electric incarnation, and other plants, making it among the most numerous single electric locomotive classes in the world [S7].

The design arrived in the mid-1990s, when India bought a batch of three-phase locomotives from ABB with a technology-transfer agreement, and then did what India does with technology transfers: absorbed, localised and endlessly improved them. The imported machines became the seed stock, and the indigenous WAG-9 that followed was progressively Indianised in transformer, converter, motors and software. Variants multiplied: the WAG-9H with higher adhesion weight, the WAG-9HH at nine thousand tonnes of train, the WAG-9HC with a high-hesion bogie, and passenger-adapted derivatives. A goods-only designation became the country's universal electric muscle [S7].

The machine's significance is economic as much as technical. Indian Railways electrified its trunk routes at an extraordinary pace, passing 99 per cent broad-gauge electrification in 2025, and every newly wired kilometre needed locomotives to exploit it [G2]. The WAG-9 filled that need from domestic factories at a cost per horsepower that imports could not approach, and its three-phase drive gave Indian freight the adhesion and regenerative braking that heavy haulage on the ghats demands. A pair of WAG-9s on the Bhor or Thull ghats, dynamics howling on the descent, now pour energy back into the catenary that the next up train will use to climb [S7].

Reliability was the quiet victory. Early three-phase locomotives anywhere are temperamental, and the first WAG-9s had their share of teething troubles in a climate that swings from Rajasthani heat to monsoon humidity. The builders and the railway's own workshops iterated relentlessly, and the mature design became a byword for availability. Sheds report utilisation figures that older Indian classes never approached, and the locomotive has become the default answer to every new freight requirement, including the long-haul trains of the Dedicated Freight Corridors [S7].

The WAG-9's story has a coda that points forward. Chittaranjan, which built its last diesel in the 1990s and its last conventional electric designs soon after, now builds upgraded WAG-9 variants alongside the imported-technology WAG-12s, and India has begun offering electric locomotive expertise abroad. The country that imported its first electric locomotives in the 1920s, and its three-phase technology in the 1990s, now possesses, through the sheer scale of a class built in the thousands, one of the deepest pools of modern electric locomotive operating experience on earth. The homegrown thoroughbred taught the industry how to think of India: not as a market, but as a maker [S7].

Chapter 87 - General Electric: The Second American

Every industry with a dominant leader grows a stubborn second, and in American locomotives the second is General Electric. GE's route to the top of the freight market took eighty years, passed through partnership, humiliation and exile, and ended with the company that lost the first diesel war winning the second one. It is the best comeback story in the industry's history[S35].

GE was an original equipment supplier before it was a builder: it made the traction motors and control gear for the early diesel-electrics, partnered with ALCO for four decades, and built its own small industrial and mining locomotives at Erie, Pennsylvania, in a sideline the mainline market barely noticed. When the ALCO partnership dissolved in 1953, GE faced a choice between supplying components to EMD forever or becoming a builder itself. It chose to build, and in 1959 it launched the U25B, the 'U-boat': 2,500 horsepower in a plain hood-unit body, aimed straight at the market EMD owned [S35].

The early years were hard. The U-boats sold but did not shine, EMD's service machine crushed complaints before they grew, and GE survived on persistence, on its balance sheet, and on the railroads' desire not to be left with one supplier. The turning point was the Dash 7 line of the late 1970s and then the Dash 8 of the 1980s, whose microprocessor controls and honest reliability arrived just as EMD stumbled with quality and its new engine. By the 1990s the unthinkable had happened: GE passed EMD in new-locomotive sales, and the AC4400CW became the standard American freight locomotive [S35].

The modern GE machine is the Evolution Series, the 'GEVO', built to meet the EPA's Tier emission rules with a new four-

stroke engine, and its export descendants include the machines built for China under licence and the heavy ES44 variants that dominate the Powder River coal hauls. In 2019 GE's locomotive business merged into Wabtec, uniting the second builder with the great brake-and-components house, and the combined company remains, with Caterpillar's Progress Rail, one of the two pillars of Western locomotive supply [C1][S35].

The GE story carries the same lesson as the ALCO story read backward. ALCO had everything and treated the diesel as a product line; GE had nothing and treated it as a system: financing, service, telemetry, rebuilds, and an engineering cadence that never stopped. The company also proved that the locomotive market, for all its conservatism, will admit a challenger that outlasts it. Wabtec's present bet, the FLXdrive battery-electric and the hybrid road switcher, is the same wager placed again: that the next transition, like the diesel transition, will reward whoever builds the system rather than whoever guards the past[S35].

Chapter 88 - The Soviet Giants: Lugansk and Kolomna

Behind the Iron Curtain, a second locomotive world grew up in isolation, and it built on a scale the West matched only in America. The Soviet railway was the spine of a command economy, and its locomotive industry, centred on the colossal works at Lugansk, Kolomna, Kharkov and Bryansk, produced machines in quantities and of types that answered a logic entirely their own [S36].

The Soviet steam inheritance was already distinctive: the FD class 2-10-2s, built in the thousands in the 1930s, and the LV class that followed the war, were freight engines for a railway that moved everything by rail because the road network barely existed. Steam lasted late; the USSR ordered the end of new steam construction only in 1956, and the transition that followed compressed thirty years of Western dieselisation into fifteen. The instrument was the TE3 and its descendants: twin-unit, two-stroke-powered freight diesels from Kolomna and Lugansk, built not in hundreds but in tens of thousands, rugged machines designed to be maintained in the open at minus forty [S36].

The star of the Soviet diesel era was the TE10 family and above all the 2TE10 and 3TE10 multiples, which became the default freight power of one-sixth of the earth's land surface. Later the 2TE116 and the mighty TE127 and their successors pushed unit power upward, while the M62, exported across the socialist bloc, became as characteristic of the Comecon railways as the G12 was of the West: the same machine in the liveries of Poland, Hungary, East Germany, Cuba, Mongolia and North Korea. Soviet practice standardised ferociously; a handful of classes did nearly everything [S36].

The electric side was equally monumental. The Novocherkassk works built the VL60 and then the VL80 family, eight-axle, twin-section freight electrics produced in the thousands, which became the standard power of the electrified Trans-Siberian. The VL85, and the later EP and ES passenger types, continued the line. When the Trans-Siberian's electrification was completed in 2002, it was VL80-class machines that hauled the trains across eleven time zones under wire [S36].

The Soviet locomotive world's end was its empire's. With 1991 the works found themselves in different countries: Lugansk in Ukraine, others in Russia, Kazakhstan and Belarus, and the integrated supply system shattered. The successor states rebuilt smaller industries: Russia's Transmashholding consolidated most of the Russian plants into the country's dominant builder, Ukraine's industry declined with its economy, and the fleets of Soviet-standard machines, the TE10s and VL80s by the tens of thousands, worked on as the inheritance nobody could afford to replace. They are still out there, in their thousands, the largest living museum of a locomotive civilisation that no longer exists [S36].

Chapter 89 - The Japanese and Korean Makers

Japan's locomotive industry grew from the same seed as India's: imported machines, licensed production, then mastery. But Japan's railways developed along a path no other country followed, and its locomotive story is the story of a nation that decided early that the future of the passenger train was electric and distributed, leaving the locomotive itself a narrower but still vital role [S37].

The electric locomotive was Japan's first love. Mountainous geography, dense traffic and no domestic oil made electrification the national strategy between the wars, and the home industry, Kawasaki, Kisha Seizo, Hitachi, Nippon Sharyo and the electrical giants Toshiba and Mitsubishi, grew up building electric locomotives of steadily increasing sophistication. The EF58 of 1946, with its distinctive streamlined nose, became the beloved face of the post-war recovery, and the EF65 family, built in hundreds, standardised freight and secondary passenger work on the electrified network for half a century [S37].

Then came 1964 and the Tokaido Shinkansen, which changed the world's idea of the express train and, incidentally, ended the electric locomotive's dominance of Japanese passenger work. The Shinkansen distributed its power along the train, and every Japanese main-line passenger development since has followed it into multiple units. The locomotive that remained was a specialist: the EF66 and EF210 freight electrics of JR Freight, the hybrid and diesel machines for the

non-electrified lines, and the DE10 diesel-hydraulic shunter, built in numbers past seven hundred, the humble samurai of the yards [S37].

The diesel chapter, though smaller, has its own distinction. The DD51 diesel-hydraulic, a centre-cab double-engine machine of character, handled freight on the secondary main lines for decades, and the DF200 diesel-electric remains in production for JR Freight's non-electrified routes. Japan's makers also became exporters of note, selling diesel-hydraulics across Southeast Asia and, more consequentially, selling the world its components, its electronics and its philosophy of reliability [S37].

South Korea's Hyundai Rotem is the younger giant. Built up on licensed production of Korean standard designs, Rotem has become a genuine international locomotive exporter, winning contracts from Turkey to New Zealand to Tanzania, and standing today as the third leg, with Japan and China, of an Asian locomotive industry that the European and American makers can no longer regard as a regional affair. The lesson of both countries is the one India is now writing in its own book: locomotive building is a learnable craft, and the student that builds in sufficient volume eventually teaches [S37].

Chapter 90 - The Specialists: Small Builders, Strange Machines

Below the giants, the locomotive industry has always supported a fauna of small specialists, companies building a few dozen machines a year for customers the big makers cannot be bothered to serve. Their products are the shunters, the mine engines, the tunnel locomotives, the fireless cookers and the battery boxes of the world, and their survival says something important about the structure of the market [S38].

The type specimens are the American specialists. Brookville Equipment Corporation of Pennsylvania has built mining and tunnel locomotives since 1918, graduated to remanufacturing transit vehicles, and in the 2010s produced a genuine innovation: battery-powered passenger locomotives for the New York subway's work fleet and multi-engine genset road locomotives for commuter railroads. National Railway Equipment of Illinois turned remanufacturing into an industry, and its genset switchers and its clean-sheet low-emission designs supply short lines and commuter operators across the continent. Around them orbit rebuilders, component houses and custom shops that keep the long tail of American railway diversity alive [S38].

Europe's specialists are older and stranger. Clayton Equipment of Derbyshire has built underground and industrial locomotives since 1931, from flameproof mine engines to the battery locomotives that dug the great tunnels of the London Crossrail project; when a city bores a railway under itself, the spoil comes out behind machines like Clayton's. Schoma of Germany, Gmeinder, the Swiss and Austrian rack specialists, and the narrow-gauge workshops of half a dozen countries all occupy niches too small for the majors and too demanding for anyone without decades in the craft [S38].

The specialist survives because the giant's economics do not scale down. A Vectron or a GEVO is a bargain at four million euros only if you can use what it is; a colliery needing a five-tonne battery engine, a heritage line needing a steam boiler rebuilt, a tunnel contractor needing twenty flameproofed diesels on a deadline: these customers need a maker who will design to order in ones and twos. The barrier to entry is not capital but accumulated oddness, a library of solved peculiar problems, and the specialists guard theirs jealously [S38].

The energy transition is enlarging the niche rather than closing it. The first practical battery and hybrid shunters have come as often from the small shops as from the giants, because a small builder can afford to try a battery locomotive for a single customer while a major needs a platform and a market. And the remanufacturers, described elsewhere, are specialists by another name. The industry's future will be written at the top by the platforms, but a surprising amount of it will be drafted first in the small workshops at the bottom, where the strange machines are [S38].

Chapter 91 - English Electric and the British Diesel's Second Life

The British diesel locomotive that mattered most was not British Rail's standard designs but the products of a private firm that treated the Commonwealth as its home market. English Electric, from its works at the Vulcan Foundry and Robert Stephenson and Hawthorns, built diesels and electrics that ran on every continent, and its engines became, through export and licence, some of the most widely used prime movers in the world [S63].

The firm's strength was vertical integration: it made its own diesel engines, its own traction motors and its own control gear, and it exported complete railway traction packages to railways that were building their networks in the 1950s and 1960s. The results ran far and long. New Zealand's main-line diesel fleet was substantially English Electric; Australia's states bought in quantity; East African Railways ran English Electric machines up and down the metre gauge; and the little industrial and shunting engines went everywhere. At home, the firm's products included the mighty Deltics, the durable Class 40s, and the Class 50s, which outlasted their timetable by decades in preservation and spot hire [S63].

The engine that became immortal was not a locomotive engine at all but the Ruston and Paxman ranges that English

Electric and its successors supplied for shunters, railcars and export machines across the Commonwealth. The Indian connection is the strongest: Indian Railways' standard shunter, the WDS family, and generations of its diesel fleet ran on engines of British diesel-electric lineage, and the culture of licence-building that made Varanasi a locomotive city was substantially an English Electric and ALCO inheritance [S63].

English Electric itself disappeared into the consolidations of 1968, absorbed into GEC, its traction business eventually passing through Alstom's many hands. But the firm's global model prefigured the modern industry: a maker that sold systems, not machines, trained its customers' engineers, licensed its designs for local construction, and followed its products with service for decades. When the modern platform builders offer a locomotive with a thirty-year maintenance contract, they are practicing, at a larger scale, exactly what English Electric invented in the export markets of the 1950s [S63].

The British locomotive industry's story is usually told as a decline, and so it was. But the English Electric chapter shows the decline's other face: a firm that saw early that the future of locomotive building was not in supplying one island's railway but in teaching the world's railways to build and maintain machines of their own. That future arrived, and the countries it arrived in, India first among them, are the volume builders of today [S63].

Chapter 92 - The Indian Electricals: BHEL and the Invisible Majority

Every electric locomotive in India carries, beside the nameplate of its locomotive builder, the work of a second industry that outsiders rarely see: the heavy electricals that make its transformers, its motors, its converters and its controls. The story of Indian electric traction is half the story of Chittaranjan and Madhepura, and half the story of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited and the network of electrical suppliers around it [G1][S68].

BHEL was created in the 1960s precisely to give India this capability, building on an older heavy electricals base with Soviet, British and European technical collaboration. For electric traction, its assignment was the holy trinity of the electric locomotive: the main transformer, the traction motors and the control equipment. Through the decades of the WAM4 and the WAP classes, the standard electrics of the 25 kV era, BHEL's equipment went into locomotives by the thousand, designed and manufactured to Indian specification, maintained by Indian hands, and improved in the Indian manner: incrementally, pragmatically and forever [S68].

The three-phase revolution tested the model. The WAG-9 arrived as a European design, and its converter technology, gate drives and control software were a generation beyond the domestic industry's practice. The answer was the same as it had always been: absorb, license, localise. ABB's successors and the Indian electricals transferred the technology, and today the power electronics of India's electric fleet are substantially domestic, with Indian firms not merely assembling but developing. The locomotive on the Dedicated Freight Corridor may wear a Japanese or Swiss design lineage, but its heart beats Indian [S68].

The pattern matters beyond India. A locomotive industry is not an erecting shop; it is the entire pyramid of suppliers beneath it, and the countries that build locomotives in volume are the countries that built the pyramid. India's electricals did for electric traction what Varanasi did for the diesel: they made the technology indigenous, which is to say affordable at Indian scale, which is to say deployable across a network of sixty-eight thousand kilometres. When analysts ask how India electrified faster than anyone in history, part of the answer is standing in Bhopal and Jhansi, in the transformer bays and motor shops of the electrical industry[S68].

The next test is already visible. Battery systems, hydrogen fuel cells, silicon-carbide converters and traction software are the new trinity, and India's electrical industry is positioning to supply them with the same formula. The invisible majority of the locomotive industry, the part that never appears on the nameplate, is where the fourth age of fire will actually be built [S68].

Chapter 93 - Skoda and the Central European Works

Between the German giants and the Soviet colossus lay the locomotive industries of Central Europe, and they were never junior partners. The works of Bohemia and Poland, Skoda of Plzen above all, built electric traction of the first rank through the twentieth century, survived their century's politics, and stand today as significant powers in the modern market. Their story is the story of engineering cultures that outlasted every regime laid over them [S69].

Skoda's electrical works at Plzen were among the pioneers of the art: the firm built its first electric locomotives before the First World War, and between the wars it supplied the electrifying lines of the new Czechoslovakia with machines of original design. Under state direction after 1948, Skoda became the designated electric-locomotive supplier of the socialist bloc outside the USSR, and its products, the elegant, fast, thoroughly engineered machines known to generations of Czechoslovak, Soviet, Polish and Bulgarian enginemen, were exported east by the thousand. The ES499 and ChS families, express and freight, worked from Prague to Moscow, and the ChS200 and its sisters remain among the fastest conventional electric locomotives ever built in volume [S69].

Poland's industry followed its own line. The works at Poznan, Chrzanow and Gdansk built steam for the Polish State Railways through the war-torn decades, then diesel shunters and line locomotives in enormous numbers, the SM42 and its relatives becoming as characteristic of the Polish landscape as the WDM is of India. Poland's electrics came from Pafawag of Wroclaw, whose EU06 and EU07 classes, derived from British and then domestic designs, handled the Polish electrified network for half a century. Newag and Pesa have since renewed the industry as modern rolling-stock builders with growing export books [S69].

The post-1989 transition sorted the survivors. Skoda Transportation, now part of the PPF group and increasingly integrated with Western partners, builds modern electric locomotives and multiple units for the liberalised European market, competing with the platforms on their own ground and winning, its machines running from the Baltic to the Balkans. The old export relationships with the CIS markets collapsed with the politics, and the firm that once equipped the East now equips the West, a reversal as complete as any in industrial history [S69].

The Central European works prove a recurring point of this book: locomotive building is a national craft with an international market, and the craft survives what the market cannot. Plzen built locomotives for the Emperor, for the First Republic, for the Reich, for the Cominform, for the Union, and for the European market, and the erecting shops paid no attention to the flags. The fourth age of fire will have a Czech and a Polish chapter, and it is already being written [S69].

Chapter 94 - FAUR and the Danube Works: The Second World's Second Tier

Behind the Soviet giants and the Central European powers stood the smaller locomotive industries of the socialist southeast, and they built far more than the world noticed. Romania's FAUR of Bucharest and Yugoslavia's Djuro Djakovic equipped their own railways and then, through barter and hard-currency export, half the developing socialist world, with machines of sturdy, uncomplicated design that still work from the Balkans to Africa [S86].

Romania's industry is the remarkable one. FAUR, descended from the old Malaxa works, became one of the world's most prolific builders of diesel-hydraulic locomotives: the LDH classes in their thousands for home, and a substantial export book to China, Poland and beyond. The Chinese connection is the surprise of the story: Romania exported diesel-hydraulic technology to China in quantity, and the ND2 and ND3 classes, Bucharest-built machines, became familiar sights on Chinese rails, one of the very few successful locomotive exports from a small country to a giant. The Romanian electrics came from Electroputere of Craiova, whose ASEA-licensed machines became the standard power of the CFR electrified network [S86].

Yugoslavia's industry served a railway that ran on three electrification systems and every European traffic pattern at once. Djuro Djakovic of Slavonski Brod, MIN of Nis and the licensed production of Swedish and French designs gave the Yugoslav Railways a distinctive fleet, and the JZ 441 and 461 electrics, Romanian and locally built, worked the expresses of the federation. The industry's fragmentation after 1991 scattered its capability among the successor states, and the works that survive now serve the modernising Balkan market [S86].

The second tier's significance is strategic. These industries existed because their states refused dependence: the logic of self-sufficiency that duplicated locomotive works across the bloc was economically absurd and strategically deliberate, and it seeded engineering capability that outlasted the system that planted it. FAUR still builds and exports, a century after Malaxa; Electroputere still equips the CFR; and the developing world's railways still run machines from the Danube works, some in their fifth decade [S86].

The lesson closes the makers' tour: locomotive building has never been the preserve of the great powers alone. It is a craft that a determined medium country can learn, keep and export, and the map of the world's locomotive works, from Plzen to Bucharest to Varanasi to Slavonski Brod, is a map of that determination, written in steel [S86].

Chapter 95 - The Iberian Works: Macosa, Sorefame and the Southern Fringe

Spain and Portugal built their locomotive industries on the periphery of Europe, and they became the continent's great licensees, adapters and, in time, exporters. The Iberian works show how a medium industry survives between the giants: by building the world's designs at home first, and then selling the world something it could not easily get elsewhere [S91].

Spain's Macosa, the Valencia firm, is the exemplary case. From the 1950s it built General Motors designs under licence: the G12s and G16s and their descendants that became the backbone of RENFE's dieselisation, giving Spain a modern diesel fleet at a fraction of import cost, and giving EMD a European beachhead that competitors envied. The same licensed model served the electrics: Japanese and American designs built in Spanish shops, with Spanish content rising decade by decade until the licence became capability. By the time CAF and the modern Spanish industry emerged as genuine exporters, winning contracts from Britain to Turkey to the Pacific, the apprenticeship had lasted fifty years [S91].

Portugal's Sorefame, building under American and French licence in Amadora, did the same on a smaller scale for the broad-gauge Portuguese network, and the little country's railway ran on home-assembled diesels and stainless-steel stock that gave it a distinctly transatlantic flavour. The Portuguese 1900 and 1930 classes, French-designed and locally finished, worked the non-electrified lines for decades, characteristic machines of a characteristic system [S91].

The Iberian gauge, like the Irish, shaped everything. The peninsula's six Castilian feet of gauge isolated its railways from Europe until the standard-gauge high-speed lines arrived, and every locomotive built for Spain and Portugal was built for the peninsula alone: a protected market that incubated the works, and a cage that constrained them. The modern industry escaped through the variable-gauge technology that Spain invented to bridge its own divide, the Talgo and CAF gauge-changing systems that let trains pass from the Iberian network to the standard-gauge world at speed [S91].

The Iberian chapter closes the makers' geography. From Skoda to Macosa to Varanasi, the pattern of the world's second-tier locomotive industries is one: licence, absorb, adapt, export. It is the pattern Japan wrote first, and it is the pattern that has made locomotive building, once a duopoly of the Atlantic powers, a genuinely global craft [S91].

PART VI - THE ECONOMICS OF PULLING

Chapter 96 - What a locomotive costs

A mainline locomotive is one of the most expensive single machines on land. A new six-axle American freight diesel-electric costs in the region of three million dollars; a modern European multi-system electric, carrying converters for several countries' voltages and signalling systems, can cost considerably more; and a high-horsepower heavy-haul machine for the Pilbara or the Chinese coal lines sits at the top of the range. Against that, the machine works. A freight locomotive may run well over a hundred thousand miles a year, live thirty to forty years, and earn revenue almost every day of it. The locomotive is a capital asset of the most classic kind: enormous first cost, decades of service, and an economic life long enough that its owner will probably modernise it two or three times before scrapping it.

That longevity has grown an entire second industry that outsiders rarely see: the rebuilding trade. A locomotive's steel underframe and trucks can last far longer than its engine, alternator and wiring, so the oldest cost-saving trick in the diesel age is the remanufacture - strip the machine to its frame and rebuild it with a modern prime mover, modern electronics and new cabs, at half or two-thirds the price of new. Whole companies exist to do nothing else; the big builders run their own remanufacturing lines, because a rebuilt Tier-compliant locomotive is often exactly what a cost-conscious railroad wants; and the trade gives the locomotive an unusual afterlife, in which a forty-year-old frame may be on its third engine and its second owner, hauling freight on a continent away from the one where it was built. The locomotive is not consumed; it circulates.

Ownership, meanwhile, has been quietly financialised, and in different ways on different continents. Britain privatised its railways in the 1990s by selling all its rolling stock to three rolling stock companies - the ROSCOs, now joined by others - which own the locomotives and coaches and lease them to the operating companies that actually run the trains; most British trains of every kind are now leased, and the leasing companies' orders are what keep the passenger rolling stock factories busy. North America went a different way: the big railroads mostly own their fleets, but a leasing and second-hand market of remarkable depth surrounds them, from short-line operators who run thirty-year-old cast-offs to lessors who rebuild and rent. Everywhere the pattern is the same: as the machine has grown more expensive and more electronic, the question of who carries its capital cost has become as important as who drives it, and the builders have noticed - their service contracts, under which the builder guarantees the locomotive's availability for a fixed annual price, are a way of selling the machine's output rather than the machine.

Underneath the pricing sits the cost structure of the product itself, and it has inverted over the machine's life. A steam locomotive was mostly labour: thousands of hours of fitting and smithing around relatively cheap iron and steel. A modern locomotive is mostly systems: the diesel engine, the alternator, the traction motors, the converters and their software, the brake system, the crash-worthy cab - each bought from a specialist or made in a dedicated plant, then integrated at the erecting shop. The locomotive builder of today is, more than anything, an integrator of other people's advanced components, and the price of the machine is increasingly the price of its electronics and its certification. This is why the industry consolidated the way the last two chapters described, and why a new entrant needs not just a factory but a supply chain, a service network and a safety case. The erecting shop, where it all comes together, is still recognisably the descendant of Crewe and La Grange. Almost everything bolted together in it has changed.

Chapter 97 - The shed and the art of maintenance

A locomotive is bought once and maintained ten thousand times, and the place where it is maintained - the shed, the depot, the works - is where the machine's true lifetime cost is paid. The industry measures itself in availability, and availability is made in the shed.

The steam shed was a world in itself: the roundhouse around its turntable, the coaling stage and water crane outside, the ash pit beneath the disposal road, and a rhythm of preparation and disposal that framed every engine's day. An engine coming off duty was not parked but processed - fire dropped or banked, boiler blown down, tubes swept, motion oiled, ash and clinker emptied - and on top of the daily rhythm ran the heavier cycles: the weekly washout, the monthly boiler wash, the classified repairs that took the engine back to the works at intervals of years. The arithmetic of chapter 62 - steam's fifty-per-cent availability against the diesel's ninety - was written here, in shed hours, and the diesel's first victory in the shed was simply that its daily preparation could be measured in minutes [E1].

The diesel and electric depot replaced craft rhythm with process engineering. Maintenance migrated from repair to prevention and from prevention to prediction: scheduled overhauls by running hours or mileage, component exchange - the failed traction motor or turbocharger swapped for a rebuilt unit and sent back into the pool - and, in the present generation, condition-based maintenance, where the locomotive's own telemetry tells the depot what will fail before it fails. The modern maintenance contract sells exactly this: not parts and labour but guaranteed availability, a promise that a stated share of the fleet will be at the depot door, fuelled and fit, every morning. The builder's service business of Part V is the shed, industrialised and sold back to the railway.

The geography of maintenance shaped the map as surely as the geography of fuel. Steam's shed stood every hundred miles or so because the engine's day was short; dieselisation collapsed the shed network into a few large depots, and whole towns built around steam sheds - Crewe and Swindon again, but also a thousand smaller Bescots and Roanokes - had to find new economies. And the works hierarchy survives in the rebuild trade of Part VI: the same buildings that once erected steam engines now remanufacture diesels, which is perhaps the shed's final lesson. The locomotive outlives everything about its own economics except the shed that maintains it, and so the shed, in one form or another, outlives the ages of fire.

Chapter 98 - The market

How big is the locomotive market? The question sounds simple and is not, because the market is small enough that a single national order can move it, and opaque enough that much of it - CRRC's domestic sales, Indian Railways' own production, the remanufacturing trade - never appears on an open market at all. The honest way to answer it is to lay the commercial estimates side by side and look at their disagreement, which is itself information.

The research houses that sell market studies to investors put the global locomotive market in the mid-2020s anywhere from under $7 billion to over $26 billion a year. Fortune Business Insights values it at $13.8 billion for 2024, growing to $14.42 billion in 2025 with a forecast of $24.85 billion by 2032 [M1]. Grand View Research puts 2024 at $23.9 billion, heading for $40.7 billion by 2030 [M2]. IMARC says $26.2 billion in 2025 and $51.2 billion by 2034 [M3]. Mordor Intelligence, using a much narrower definition, gives $6.63 billion for 2026 [M4]. The spread - nearly fourfold - is not anyone's error; it is the sound of different boundaries being drawn. Does "the market" include electric multiple units and trainsets, which carry their traction distributed under the floor and need no locomotive? Does it include metros, shunters, remanufactures, services? Each study answers differently, and the numbers follow.

Strip away the packaging and the core facts are these. The market for new locomotives proper is a few thousand units a year worldwide - India's 1,681 in 2024-25 [G1], China's output for its own railways, a few hundred a year in North America, a few hundred across Europe - at prices from under a million dollars for an industrial shunter to several million for a mainline machine, which puts the new-build market in the low tens of billions of dollars at most. The service and remanufacturing economy wrapped around the world's installed fleet is at least as large again, and steadier. Growth, on every analyst's reading, runs at a mid-to-high single-digit percentage a year, pulled by three currents: electrification programmes that need electric locomotives, fleet renewal as the diesel fleets of the 1970s to 1990s reach end of life, and the decarbonisation rules described later in this book that are forcing the first replacement of diesel by battery and hydrogen on non-electrified lines [M1][M2][M3]. Forecasts, in this book, are labelled as forecasts: the figures just quoted are projections by the named research houses, not measurements.

The map of demand has the shape this series keeps finding. Asia Pacific is the largest regional market on every study's account [M1][M4] - which is what you would expect of the region containing both India, the largest producer by units, and China, home of the largest builder by revenue [G1][C3]. North America is the highest-value freight market, small in units but rich in price and services. Europe is dense, electrified and politically funded. And the global fleet itself - the hundred-thousand-odd locomotives at work on the world's railways at any moment - is the installed base on which the whole industry, new-build and service alike, ultimately feeds. The next part of this book looks at what all those machines actually do.

Chapter 99 - Fuel for the machine

A locomotive is the front end of a fuel supply chain, and each of its three ages of fire has depended on a different one. The machine's hunger shaped industries around it, and the shape of those industries - coal, oil, electricity, and now batteries and hydrogen - is one of the quiet determinants of locomotive history.

Coal was the first fuel and the reason for the machine. The locomotive was born on a colliery tramroad precisely because coal was where the waste coal was free, and the steam locomotive's economics were never far from the pithead: the best steam coals - low ash, high heat, free-burning - were worth a premium to railway companies, and whole mining districts, from South Wales to West Virginia, lived on the railway contract as surely as on the gasworks. The locomotive fed on the industry that bred it: the wagonways existed to move coal, the locomotive was invented to move it cheaper, and for a hundred and forty years the railway was both coal's biggest customer and its only economical distribution system. When oil firing came, it came where oil was cheap and coal was not - California, Texas, Russia, India in part - and the oil-fired locomotive tied the railway to a second fuel industry, with its tank farms, its heating coils to keep viscous oil flowing, and its own price shocks; the oil crises of the 1970s hit the diesel railway as hard as they hit the motorways.

The diesel age's fuel chain is the ordinary diesel market, and that ordinariness was one of its advantages: the locomotive tapped the same refining and distribution system as the lorry, and a railway's fuel contract became a line item negotiated with oil companies rather than an industry of its own. The electric age's fuel chain is the grid itself, and it is the most interesting of all, because it makes the locomotive a customer of the entire generating mix: an electric railway's

emissions are its country's power sector's emissions, its costs track electricity tariffs, and its resilience is the grid's resilience. India's near-total electrification [G2] has made Indian Railways one of the country's largest electricity consumers, and the railway's own net-zero programme - renewable procurement, solar on railway land - is now a lever on the national grid, not just a transport policy.

The fourth age's fuel chains are being built now, on the same logic as all the previous ones: the machine is ready before the fuel system, and the fuel system follows traffic. Battery locomotives need charging points with grid connections sized in megawatts; hydrogen locomotives need a hydrogen supply that today barely exists outside refineries and chemical plants, which is why the first hydrogen railways are the ones near industrial hydrogen or cheap renewable power. The lesson of two centuries is consistent: locomotives do not choose their fuels on thermodynamics alone. They choose the fuel chain that is already there, and then, often enough, they become the reason the fuel chain grows.

Chapter 100 - What the locomotive feeds

The spine of this series asks of every item: trace it into everything it feeds. The locomotive's feed-list is long enough to be a map of the industrial economy itself, and it divides naturally into the industries the machine carries, the industries it enables, and the industries it builds.

What it carries, first. Coal remains the single largest rail freight commodity on earth, feeding the power stations of China, India and a dozen other economies; iron ore runs second, the locomotive's ancient partnership with the blast furnace renewed daily in the Pilbara and Brazil [E6]; grain moves from the American prairie, the Canadian west, the Ukrainian steppe and the Australian wheatbelt to the ports; containers - the subject of this library's Shipping Container book - move from port to inland hub in trains a mile long, the locomotive and the box together forming the land leg of globalisation. Cement, steel, timber, potash, sulphur, chemicals, cars on their car-carrier wagons, oil in tank trains: the freight locomotive's daily diet is the raw material of civilisation, moved at the efficiency that makes the prices work.

What it enables is larger. Cheap bulk transport is the precondition of scale in basic industry: the integrated steelworks, the cement plant, the power station, the grain terminal, the container port are all sized by the railway's ability to feed and empty them, and industrial geography - where it pays to put a mill, a mine, a distribution centre - is drawn by the rail map as surely as it once was by the canal map. Passenger dependence is its own ledger: the commuter economies of Mumbai, Tokyo, London and Paris run on locomotive-hauled and locomotive-descended trains; India's railway is the world's largest single civilian movement of people, and its 1,681-locomotive production year [G1] is, in the end, a measure of how many people and how much freight one economy expects to move.

And what it builds is the industry's own footprint: the erecting shops and component industries of Part V, the fuel chains of the last chapter, the maintenance depots, the training schools, the heritage economy of the preservation world, and the export trade that the next part of this book follows. Sugar's book in this series traced one commodity into a hundred products; the locomotive's trace is even wider, because it is not a product but a capability - the capability of moving matter cheaply over land - and every industry that capability touches is, in some part of its cost structure, a locomotive industry. The item, again, turns out to be the economy.

Chapter 101 - Second lives and the scrap line

What happens to a locomotive when it is done? The answers - rebuild, resale, preservation, scrap - form an afterlife economy large enough to be an industry of its own, and it closes this book's account of the machine's material life.

The first and largest answer is that a locomotive is rarely done when its first owner says so. The machine's forty-year design life, its standardised parts and its transferability between operators created a second-hand market of remarkable depth: American first-generation diesels cascaded from Class I main lines to short lines to industrial owners over decades; British diesels sold on to private operators and heritage lines; used locomotives shipped between continents, regauged, re-engined, renumbered. The remanufacturing trade of chapter 103 is the industrial form of the same instinct: the frame and trucks outlive two or three sets of machinery, and the cheapest "new" locomotive is often an old one with a new heart. The locomotive, in short, circulates. A machine photographed in three liveries across forty years is not an anomaly; it is the norm, and the industry's true production figures are always larger than the new-build numbers of Part V.

The second answer is preservation, which the earlier chapter on the preservation world covered: the several thousand locomotives - from Rocket in the Science Museum [H3] to FT 103 in St Louis [H15] to Big Boy 4014 back on the main line [H9] - that museums, heritage railways and now even Class I railroads keep alive as memory, education and, increasingly, tourist revenue.

The third answer is the scrap line, and it is the one that wrote the industry's most poignant photographs: the rows of withdrawn steam engines at Barry Island in Wales - over two hundred locomotives in Dai Woodham's yard, saved from the torch by the scrapman's own commercial logic, which found wagons quicker to cut than engines, until

preservationists could buy them back one by one over thirty years - and the dead lines of first-generation diesels outside every American works in the 1960s. Scrap steel is the locomotive's final feedstock: the machine returns to the furnace, and its iron, steel and copper re-enter the industries that made it. There is a completeness in that which this series, built on material thinking, can only approve. The locomotive's matter is never lost; only the machine passes - and the machine, as the whole of this book has argued, passes into other machines: into the diesel that replaced the steamer, the electric that replaced the diesel's territory, and the battery and hydrogen machines now standing at the shed door.

Chapter 102 - The Green Diesels: Gensets, Hybrids and the Art of Not Idling

A diesel locomotive spends a surprising portion of its life doing nothing. It sits in yards waiting for its crew, waits at signals, waits to be loaded, waits through the night because shutting down risks a failure to restart. American studies have long found that yard locomotives idle more than half their engine hours, and an idling 2,000-horsepower diesel is a strikingly inefficient way to keep a cab warm. The environmental case for fixing this arrived with the emissions rules described elsewhere in this book; the economic case had been there all along, in the fuel bill [S8].

The most elegant answer was the genset locomotive. Instead of one large engine, a genset carries two or three small, off-the-shelf industrial diesel-generator sets, each perhaps 700 horsepower, and switches them on and off to match demand. Shunting a few wagons needs one engine; pulling a transfer cut over the hump needs all three. The machines use truck-derived or industrial engines that any local dealer can service, idle only a fraction of a conventional unit, and emit dramatically less. National Railway Equipment, Railpower and later the majors built them in the hundreds from the mid-2000s, helped along by public grants in smog-conscious states like Texas and California, where replacing an old yard switcher with a genset was among the cheapest ton-for-ton air-quality investments available [S8].

Hybridisation took the same logic a step further. Railpower's Green Goat and its successors paired a small diesel with a large battery bank, the engine running at its most efficient point to charge batteries that actually moved the locomotive. The first generation suffered from immature battery technology and an industry that distrusted complexity, and early hybrids had a chequered record. But the concept was sound, and it has returned in force with modern lithium-ion chemistry, culminating in the battery-electric and hybrid road locomotives now being trialled by the major builders, which recover braking energy that a diesel-electric can only throw away as heat [S8].

The less glamorous technologies mattered just as much. Automatic engine start-stop systems, which shut an idling locomotive down and wake it reliably when needed, became standard fitments and retrofits, saving a gallon an hour, every hour, across fleets of thousands. Auxiliary power units took over cab heating and battery charging so the main engine could sleep. The Class I railroads, pressed by fuel prices and by their own public carbon commitments, learned to treat idle time as a defect to be engineered out, and modern locomotive management software now reports idling the way it reports faults [S8].

The green diesels will not save the planet; that role belongs to electrification, batteries and hydrogen. But they demonstrate a truth the industry keeps relearning: the cheapest emission is the one you never produce, and a mature technology like the diesel-electric still contains decades of waste waiting to be engineered out. The yard goat humming away all night on one cylinder bank instead of sixteen is not a revolution. It is something rarer in the railway world: common sense, finally standardised [S8].

Chapter 103 - Second Lives: The Rebuilders and the Remanufacturers

A locomotive is not consumed; it is renewed. The frame of a well-built diesel will last sixty years, the trucks and traction motors nearly as long, and what wears out, the engine, the alternator, the wiring, the electronics, can be stripped out and replaced. The result is one of the industry's most distinctive institutions: the remanufactured locomotive, an old machine returned to the erecting shop and sent back out as effectively new, at perhaps two-thirds the price and a fraction of the embodied energy of a fresh build [S9].

The practice is as old as the industry. Steam locomotives were routinely rebuilt so thoroughly that historians argue about their identity: a boiler replaced here, frames renewed there, until the locomotive that emerges shares little with the one that went in. The diesel era industrialised the process. EMD itself rebuilt thousands of its own first-generation units, and the railroads' own shops turned tired GP7s into chopped-nose, rewired GP8s and GP10s that worked on for decades. The famous Paducah rebuilds of the Illinois Central were almost a separate production line, and many served into the twenty-first century [S9].

Today the business is an industry in itself. Progress Rail, Caterpillar's railway arm, operates remanufacturing plants that strip locomotives to the frame and return them with new engines meeting current emissions tiers, modern microprocessor controls and fresh cabs. The majors offer repower programmes of their own, and a thriving tier of independent rebuilders serves the short-line and industrial market, where a remanufactured unit at a third of the new price is often the only power that makes financial sense. Norfolk Southern's programme of rebuilding its old road

switchers into low-emission, crew-friendly machines showed that even a giant railroad can find virtue in the second life [S9].

The remanufacturing logic is now colliding productively with the energy transition. Several builders offer to convert elderly diesel road units to battery-electric or hybrid power, keeping the valuable bones and replacing everything above the deck. The first such conversions are already at work in yards and on short hauls, and the economics improve with every advance in battery cost. The locomotive of 2050 may well be standing, underneath, on a frame cast in 1980 [S9].

There is a deeper point here about industrial sustainability. A new 4,400-horsepower road locomotive embodies an enormous quantity of steel, copper and energy, and the greenest locomotive is often the one that already exists. The industry's instinct for rebuilding, born of Victorian parsimony, turns out to be precisely the instinct a carbon-constrained century requires. When a sixty-year-old Geep emerges from the shop with a clean engine and thirty more years in it, the scrap yard has been cheated, the customer's balance sheet has been spared, and the carbon ledger is lighter. Few industries can say as much [S9].

Chapter 104 - The Price of Power

A modern mainline locomotive costs several million dollars, and the arithmetic around that number decides almost everything else about it. The purchase price is only the entry fee. Over a thirty- or forty-year life, the machine will burn or consume several times its purchase price in fuel or electricity, absorb another large multiple in maintenance, and spend every idle hour earning nothing. The industry therefore evaluates locomotives the way airlines evaluate aircraft: on lifetime cost per unit of work, not on the sticker [S16].

The capital figures are striking enough on their own. A new North American road freight diesel runs to roughly three million dollars or more depending on specification and emissions tier; a modern European multi-system electric lists comparably; and India's domestically built WAG-12s and WAG-9s come in far lower, one reason the subcontinent has become the industry's volume leader. Against these, the remanufactured locomotive of Chapter 103, at half to two-thirds the new price, and the leased locomotive, at a monthly rate with maintenance attached, give the buyer three different ways to finance the same horsepower. The smallest operators buy used at auction, where a forty-year-old rebuilt unit can be had for the price of a luxury car [S16].

Fuel dominates the operating account. A big road diesel working hard burns on the order of four gallons per mile, and a Class I railroad's fuel bill is measured in billions; a single dollar move in the diesel price changes industry economics more than any other variable except traffic itself. Electrification's case rests here: electric traction energy costs substantially less per ton-mile, the locomotives themselves are simpler and cheaper to maintain, and their lives are longer, but the catenary above them must be built and maintained, which is why the electric argument wins on dense corridors and loses on thin ones, and why the world is divided into electrified trunk routes and diesel everything-else [S16].

Maintenance is the quiet giant. The rule of thumb that a steam locomotive spent a substantial fraction of its life in the shop, and required daily servicing measured in man-hours, was the diesel's original sales pitch, and the diesel-electric's own maintenance curve then became the electric's pitch in turn. Modern practice manages the whole business by telemetry: the locomotive reports its faults, temperatures and oil quality continuously, the builder's service centre schedules the work before the failure, and maintenance has migrated from the craft shop toward the data centre. Availability, the percentage of the fleet actually fit for service on a given morning, is the metric by which fleets and manufacturers are now judged [S16].

Then there is the residual value, where the locomotive is unusual among capital goods: it refuses to become worthless. A thirty-year-old diesel with a good frame is raw material for the remanufacturers; a forty-year-old electric may simply keep working. European leasing companies bank on residual values across borders, and even final scrapping returns a mountain of high-grade steel and copper. When the industry calculates the true cost of power, the answer is always a forty-year integral, and the machine that wins the spreadsheet is rarely the one that wins the brochure. It is the one that is still earning, reliably, when the finance is long paid off [S16].

Chapter 105 - The Leasing Revolution

For most of railway history, you owned your locomotives the way you owned your track: outright, for life, and on your balance sheet. The last three decades have quietly overturned that assumption. A large and growing share of the world's locomotives now belong to leasing companies, which rent them to operators by the month, maintain them by contract, and move them across borders and customers as demand shifts. The locomotive has become a floating asset, and the change has reshaped the industry's competitive structure [S17].

The model came from aviation. Airlines learned long ago that owning aircraft outright ties up capital and strands it when routes change, and that lessors, owning fleets of standardised types, can place a machine with a new operator weeks

after the old one returns it. European rail freight, liberalised in the 1990s and 2000s, presented exactly the same opportunity, and the locomotive pools emerged to serve it: fleets of Vectrons and TRAXX machines, certified for a dozen national networks, leased to freight operators who could not have raised the capital or managed the certification themselves. A small private freight company can now enter a market with leased power the way an airline starts a route with leased jets [S17].

North America arrived at the same place by a different road. The continent's short-line industry, hundreds of small railways carved from the trunk systems' unwanted branches, lives on second-hand and leased power almost by definition, and leasing fleets of older mainline units, cascaded down from the Class I systems, serve them. The big railroads themselves lease opportunistically to cover traffic peaks, and the great finance houses have held locomotive portfolios for decades, because a well-maintained diesel is a durable, movable, rentable asset with a forty-year income stream. Few machines depreciate so slowly or so usefully [S17].

The consequences reach into maintenance and engineering. A lessor's locomotive must be maintainable anywhere by anyone, which pushes the industry toward standard components, remote diagnostics and builder-maintained fleets. It must also be acceptable to many national regulators, which pushes toward the multi-system platform designs of Chapter 85. And the lessor's relentless focus on residual value rewards the qualities that make a locomotive last: conservative engineering, corrosion protection, and a builder's name that the second-hand market trusts. The leasing revolution, in short, is one of the forces quietly standardising the world's locomotive fleet [S17].

The limits are real. Leasing works where machines can move between customers, which is why it thrives in liberalised, standardised Europe and in North America's deep second-hand market, and less where a single dominant state railway builds and owns everything, as in India and China. And the biggest operators still prefer to own their core fleets, treating leasing as flexibility rather than foundation. But the direction is unmistakable: in 1950 the world's locomotives belonged, essentially without exception, to the railways that ran them; today a stranger reading a freight train's reporting marks is as likely to find a bank or a leasing pool as a railway. Power, like everything else, has gone financial [S17].

Chapter 106 - Fuel by the Trainload

A large railway is one of the largest fuel buyers in its country, and the logistics of feeding its locomotives constitute an industry within the industry. The American Class I railroads burn billions of gallons of diesel a year between them; Indian Railways' fuel and traction bill is one of the largest items in its budget; and behind every locomotive stands a supply chain of refineries, pipelines, storage farms and tank cars that most railway books never mention[S39].

The steam age's fuel logistics were visible and laborious. Coal moved from pit to coaling stage by rail itself, a substantial share of a coal railway's output never leaving the system; every engine shed had its stage or tower, its water columns and its ash pits; and the quality of the local coal shaped locomotive practice on entire railways, from the Welsh steam coal that the Great Western prized to the poor lignites that forced their users into enormous fireboxes. The oil-firing conversions of the American West and of Russia simply swapped one fuel chain for another, and the vulnerability of that chain, demonstrated when oil supplies were cut or prices spiked, taught railways to fear fuel dependence [S39].

Dieselisation replaced the coaling stage with the fuel rack and multiplied efficiency, but it welded the railways to the oil market. A modern Class I buys diesel like an airline buys kerosene: hedged, contracted, delivered by pipeline and unit train to a network of fuel terminals, and monitored locomotive by locomotive. Fuel surcharges pass the volatility to customers; fuel-conservation programmes, from throttle optimisation software to distributed power management, shave single-digit percentages off a bill measured in billions, and each percentage point is worth more than most of the initiatives in a railroad's annual report [S39].

The electric railway buys its fuel differently again: in power purchase agreements, grid contracts and, increasingly, dedicated renewables. The economics invert: high fixed infrastructure, low marginal energy, and exposure to electricity rather than oil prices. Switzerland's railways long ago built their own hydroelectric stations; today's electrified railways sign wind and solar contracts; and the accounting question of whether a freight electric is 'green' depends on the grid behind the wire, which is why the same electric locomotive is a climate solution in Norway and a coal-fired machine, at one remove, elsewhere [G8][S39].

The coming fuels will each bring their own logistics. Battery locomotives need charging infrastructure at yards and crew-change points, and megawatt-scale charging of a freight locomotive is a grid event, not a plug-in. Hydrogen locomotives need a hydrogen supply chain that barely exists today, with production, liquefaction or compression, distribution and trackside storage all to be built. The locomotive has always dragged a fuel system behind it; the fourth age of fire will be won or lost as much in that invisible supply chain as in the machines themselves [S39].

Chapter 107 - The Second-Hand World

There is a global trade in used locomotives, and it is larger, older and more consequential than the trade in new ones by

unit. A locomotive's life is forty years or more, but a large railway's need for any particular machine is rarely that long, and the difference feeds a world market in second-hand power that has reshaped fleets on every continent [S70].

The classic flow is from the rich networks downward and outward. America's first-generation diesels, displaced from main lines in the 1960s and 1970s, went to the short lines and industrial railroads at home and abroad by the thousand: the elderly GPs and SDs that worked Mexican, Chilean and Brazilian railroads into the 2000s were somebody's traded-in first fleet. Britain's exported shunters and main-line diesels found second careers from France to Sri Lanka. The great modern example is the Class 66, the standard European freight diesel, which cascades between operators, countries and leasing pools as contracts change, a genuinely international machine with a genuinely international second-hand market [S70].

The trade's mechanisms are the industry's quiet institutions. Dealers and brokers maintain the marketplace; the builders themselves run certified used and remanufactured programmes; and the leasing companies described in Chapter 105 are, in one view, simply the second-hand market organised as an ongoing business. Prices are set by a ruthless logic: a used locomotive is worth its remaining life in its next duty, discounted by the cost of moving it, gauging it and making it legal where it is going. The transaction costs matter: a locomotive is the most mobile of heavy machines, but only on rails, and only where the loading gauge, the coupler and the rules permit [S70].

The second-hand world's function is deeper than bargain-hunting. It is the mechanism by which the locomotive's long life is converted into low cost per ton-mile for the whole industry: the first owner pays for newness and warranty, the second for dependable middle age, the third for cheap bones. Small railways, and poor countries' railways, have always lived in the second-hand market, and their ability to run services at all rests on the cascaded fleets of the rich. When a forty-year-old diesel works a branch line in Africa or a sugar railway in Java, it is completing an economic journey as important as any geographic one [S70].

The energy transition will test the market. A second-hand diesel's value depends on the assumption that somebody, somewhere, will still be allowed and able to burn diesel in it, and that assumption now has a date attached in some jurisdictions. The used-locomotive traders are watching the emissions rules the way property traders watch the sea: the long-lived asset is only as valuable as the world it will grow old in [S70].

PART VII - THE WORK

Chapter 108 - Freight's quiet arithmetic

Ask what the world's hundred thousand locomotives are doing at any given moment and the answer, in tonnage terms, is mostly one thing: hauling bulk freight, slowly and invisibly, at an efficiency no other land transport has ever approached. The locomotive's work is the circulatory system of the industrial economy, and like most circulation it is only noticed when it stops.

The International Energy Agency's study The Future of Rail puts the global figures plainly. Rail carries about 8 per cent of the world's passenger travel and 7 per cent of its freight movement, on just 2 per cent of total transport energy demand; it is also the most electrified transport sector on earth, the only one where a large share of the work is done directly on grid power [M5]. Within that global average sit extremes. In the United States, freight railroads move roughly 40 per cent of the nation's long-distance freight measured in ton-miles - more than any other mode - while the Association of American Railroads points out that they account for about 0.5 per cent of total US greenhouse gas emissions in doing so [M6]. Forty per cent of the work for half a per cent of the emissions: that single ratio is the best two-line argument for the locomotive ever written, and the American freight railway's everyday operation is the proof that it is not theory.

What is in the wagons? Overwhelmingly, the heavy, cheap, unglamorous bulk on which everything else floats: coal for power stations, iron ore from mine to mill, grain from prairie to port, cement, steel, timber, chemicals, containers. The economics of this traffic are ruled by the physics of the first chapter. A steel wheel on a steel rail rolls so easily that a single locomotive crew can move thousands of tons; a modern heavy freight train carries the load of hundreds of lorries; and the energy per ton-mile is a fraction of road transport's, which is why, wherever a dense flow of bulk goods exists, the railway wins and keeps winning. Coal built the wagonways, coal built the first railways, and the bulk train is still the locomotive's day job three centuries later. When the energy transition eventually retires thermal coal, the locomotive's freight mix will shift - ore, grain, containers, the materials of the transition itself - but the arithmetic that makes the railway the right tool for bulk will not change, because it is physics, not fashion.

Passenger work is the locomotive's more visible half, and it has been quietly transformed from within. On the classic model, a locomotive hauled coaches; on much of the modern passenger railway, the locomotive has dissolved into the train - the multiple unit, with motors distributed under the floor of many cars, needs no separate engine at all, and most high-speed and suburban trains are built that way. The locomotive survives in passenger work where the traffic is thin, the routes unelectrified, or the distances long: the overnight trains, the regional diesels, the mixed-traffic mains. It would be tidy to report the passenger locomotive as a declining species, and over a century it is; but the decline is slow, the fleets are huge, and the world's most-used passenger railway, India's, still puts a locomotive at the head of most of its expresses - 272 new WAP-7 passenger locomotives were part of the 2024-25 production year alone [G1]. The item, as ever, refuses to fit a single story.

Chapter 109 - The heavy-haul frontier

The extreme of the locomotive's craft - the place where its art is pushed furthest - is the heavy-haul railway: a line that exists to move one commodity in unimaginable quantity from a mine to a port, over and over, like a conveyor belt laid across a landscape. The Pilbara region of Western Australia is its heartland, and what happens there is the locomotive industry working at the edge of the possible.

The record that frames it belongs to BHP. On 21 June 2001, on the line from the Yandi mine to Port Hedland, the company assembled a train of 682 ore cars - 7.353 kilometres long, weighing 99,732 tonnes - and moved it 275 kilometres to the coast behind eight diesel-electric locomotives: the longest and the heaviest train ever run, both records still standing [E4][E5][E6]. Eight locomotives for one train sounds like brute force, and it is - but the brute force is not the interesting part. The interesting part is that only some of those locomotives were at the front. The rest were buried in the middle and at the rear of the train, spaced through its four and a half miles, and all of them answered one driver's controls by radio. This is distributed power, and without it the heavy-haul train could not exist: a seven-kilometre train pulled only from the front would tear its own couplings apart, the leading wagons yanked by the full force needed to drag ninety thousand tonnes, the trailing ones still standing. Spread the locomotives through the train and the forces distribute too; each wagon is pulled a little and pushed a little, and the train moves as one flexible body rather than a chain in tension.

The locomotives themselves are purpose-built animals: AC traction motors, because an AC motor can be driven to the edge of adhesion and held there electronically, giving perhaps seventy per cent more tractive effort than the DC motors they replaced, as the operators' own technical account of the record train notes [E3]; six thousand horsepower classes; cabs air-conditioned against fifty-degree heat; and fuel and sand capacities sized for thousand-kilometre duty cycles. The Pilbara railways buy them by the dozen, and the region's red dust, heat and sheer tonnage have made it the industry's most demanding test track - the place where, as we will see in the next part, the locomotive first learned to drive itself.

The other great heavy-haul territories run the same trade at the same scale: the coal lines of China's north, where 10,000-tonne trains are routine and 20,000-tonne trains run on the Daqin line; the iron ore railways of Brazil; the coal and iron corridors of South Africa; the coal mains of the American Powder River Basin. Every one of them is an exercise in the same equation - the biggest possible train, the fewest possible crews, the most possible miles per locomotive-year - and every one of them orders the locomotives that set the industry's heavy end. The heavy-haul frontier is a small market by units and an outsized one by influence: the technologies proven there, from AC traction to distributed power to autonomous operation, are the ones that flow back into the ordinary freight locomotive the rest of the world buys.



The heavy-haul frontier: two kilometres of ore train in the Pilbara.

Chapter 110 - The pursuit of speed

The locomotive was born at four miles an hour and spent its first two centuries getting faster, and the pursuit of speed runs through this book as one of its recurring measurements of what the machine could do. Rocket startled Rainhill by running light at thirty-five miles an hour in 1829 [H3]. The broad-gauge expresses of Brunel's Great Western were sustaining sixty by the 1850s. Mallard's 126 miles an hour in 1938 marked the absolute ceiling of steam - a record that still stands, and will stand forever, because the technology that set it no longer runs [H7][H8]. And then, in the last quarter of the twentieth century, speed changed its meaning.

The change came from the discovery that very fast passenger travel is not a locomotive problem but a system problem. Japan understood this first: the Tokaido Shinkansen of 1964 was not a faster locomotive railway but a new railway built for speed - dedicated tracks, wide loading gauge, no level crossings, no freight - and its trains were multiple units with motors under many axles, not locomotives at all. France followed with the TGV in 1981, which kept power cars at each end of an articulated rake but embedded them in the same system logic: a purpose-built high-speed line, 25 kV electrification, in-cab signalling, and the train treated as one designed object. When the French wanted the outright world record, it was the system they modified, not just the machine: on 3 April 2007 a shortened, uprated TGV set, the V150, ran on the new LGV Est with its catenary voltage temporarily boosted from 25 to 31 kilovolts, larger wheels fitted, and reached 574.8 kilometres an hour - the world speed record for a train on steel rails, which still stands [H19]. Three hundred and fifty-seven miles an hour, on track, with passengers' railway technology: the number is worth sitting with. The record train was not a locomotive in the classic sense, but its power cars were the direct descendants of every electric locomotive in this book - pantograph, transformer, converter, traction motors, and adhesion doing the final work.

So the locomotive's role in speed has forked. At the frontier, the purpose-built high-speed trainset, with or without power cars, holds the records and the glamour, and the separate express locomotive has largely ceded the fastest work. But in the broad middle of the world's passenger traffic - the hundred-and-twenty-five-mile-an-hour intercity services, the regional expresses, the overnight trains - the electric locomotive remains the standard tool, and its speed capability has quietly kept pace: a modern European electric locomotive is designed for two hundred kilometres an hour as a matter of course, and India's WAP-7, the workhorse of its expresses, runs at a hundred and forty. The pursuit of speed, in other words, did not retire the locomotive; it promoted the system around it. The machine that began as a colliery engine now exists at both ends of the speed spectrum - crawling under a ninety-thousand-tonne ore train at walking pace, and driving power cars at the edge of what steel wheels have ever done - and the same three numbers from the first chapter, tractive effort, power and weight, govern it at both.

Chapter 111 - Narrow gauge and the industrial engine

The main line gets the records, but a second railway world has always existed alongside it: the narrow-gauge and industrial lines, where the locomotive shrinks to fit a smaller purse and a tighter curve, and where some of the machine's most ingenious forms evolved. A complete book about the locomotive has to spend time off the standard gauge, because the small engines are not footnotes - they are a parallel industry with its own builders, its own economics, and its own surviving fleets.

The logic of narrow gauge is capital. Where traffic is thin and country is hard - mountains, plantations, quarries, forests, military fronts - a railway of three-foot, metre or even two-foot gauge costs a fraction of a standard-gauge line: lighter rails, sharper curves, smaller bridges, smaller engines. The trade-off is capacity and the break of gauge at the junction, and the world's railway map is printed with the answer: metre gauge across much of Africa, India and South-East Asia; three-foot-six across Japan, southern Africa, New Zealand and Queensland; two-foot lines in the Welsh slate country, where the Ffestiniog Railway proved from the 1830s that a miniature railway could do real industrial work and do it for a hundred and eighty years. The locomotives followed the logic down in scale: little articulated engines like the Ffestiniog's Fairlies - double boilers with a powered bogie at each end, fireman and driver back to back in the middle - and the Garratts of chapter 22, which found their true home on the lightly-laid colonial gauges of Africa and India.

The industrial locomotive is the other half of this world: the shunter and works engine, built not for the common carrier but for the steelworks, the dock, the colliery, the sugar estate, the construction site. Whole specialist firms lived on it - Hunslet and Hudswell Clarke in Leeds, decades of tiny saddle tanks named after directors' children; the diesel shunter lines that every national railway ordered by the hundred; and today's battery and hybrid shunters, where the fourth age of fire has arrived first, because a yard engine's short, cyclical duty is exactly what a battery loves. The industrial engine is also where preservation and industry overlap most cheerfully: the little quarry Hunslets and quarry diesels that once worked the Welsh slate tips now work the heritage lines that replaced them.

And the narrow gauge holds one of the locomotive's grandest survivals: the mountain railways of India - the Darjeeling Himalayan, the Nilgiri, the Kalka-Shimla - where metre- and two-foot-gauge engines, some of them steam, still climb to the hill stations on UNESCO-listed lines, working daily transport and living history in the same timetable. The main line

may be where the machine made history, but the little lines are where it kept its soul - and, in the shunter and the mountain engine, where its future arrives quietly first.

Chapter 112 - The Snowplough and the Rotary

The locomotive's oldest enemy is not gradient, curvature or competition; it is weather, and the worst weather is snow. A drifted cutting can stop a railway as completely as a demolished bridge, and the fight to keep the line open produced some of the most extraordinary machines ever to carry a boiler or a diesel: the ploughs, the rotaries, and the hard men who drove them into the drifts at speed [S18].

The simplest weapon is the wedge plough, a great blade, mounted on a locomotive's pilot or on a dedicated car, that hurls the snow aside by main force. The technique is violence, applied with skill: the plough extra runs light to the obstruction, turns, and charges the drift at thirty or forty miles an hour, hitting it with a concussion that fills the cab with white and the air with a fountain of snow. A good plough crew can clear miles in a day; a bad one can derail, and the rules written in blood require the plough to stop at every crossing and every place a man or a car might be hidden in the drift. The great wedge ploughs of the mountain railroads, some still in service after a century, are monuments to this rough trade [S18].

Where the snow is too deep for the wedge, the railway brings out the rotary: a locomotive-sized machine carrying an enormous powered fan that chews into the drift and blows the excavated snow a hundred feet off the right of way through an adjustable chute. The rotary ploughs of the Sierra Nevada and the Rockies, steam-powered until late in the twentieth century and dieselised since, can cut through snow twenty feet deep, advancing at a walking pace behind pushing locomotives, in clouds of flying ice that make the machine invisible to its own crew. They are used rarely, maintained lovingly, and regarded by railroaders with an affection reserved for weapons of last resort [S18].

The great snow battles made legends. The Donner Pass fight of 1952, when the streamliner City of San Francisco was trapped for three days and the Southern Pacific threw everything it owned at the drifts, entered American memory. Britain's winter of 1947 buried whole trains and closed lines for weeks; the Highland lines keep their ploughs ready still. On the Trans-Siberian and the Canadian trunk routes, snow fighting is not an emergency but an annual campaign, budgeted and rehearsed, and the Japanese network, heir to some of the heaviest snowfall on earth, engineered around the problem with snowsheds, hot-water sprayers and a whole civil engineering of winter [S18].

The snowplough's modern descendants are quieter: jet blowers that melt switches, third-rail de-icing trains, weather models that pre-position the rotaries before the storm. But when the drift is fifteen feet deep and the wind is still filling it, the answer is what it was in 1880: a blade, a head of steam or a roaring diesel, and a crew willing to drive into the white. Some problems the locomotive does not solve with elegance. It solves them the way it solves everything else, with mass, power and nerve [S18].

Chapter 113 - The Breakdown Gang

Every locomotive ever built has one duty nobody advertises: going to fetch the ones that fell over. Derailments are as old as railways, and the trade of putting a hundred tonnes of iron back onto two inches of steel, usually in the rain, at night, with the line blocked and the world waiting, created a specialised craft, a specialised fleet and some of the most quietly heroic stories in the industry [S19].

The core of the outfit is the breakdown crane, a steam- or diesel-powered crane mounted on a railway chassis, kept in constant readiness at strategic sheds with its match truck, tool vans and riding coach. The big British and American cranes of the steam age could lift 150 tonnes or more, enough for the heaviest locomotives of their day, and their booms, raised and lowered by their own boilers, were landmarks of every large yard. When the call came, the crane train had absolute priority over everything on the line, and the gang, boilermakers, fitters and trackmen who doubled as wreckers, dropped whatever they were doing [S19].

The actual rerailing is a craft of leverage, patience and nerve. The ideal outcome is to jack or crane the errant vehicle back onto the rails where it stands, but the ground beside a derailment is rarely ideal, and the gang works with hydraulic jacks, packing timbers, rerailing frogs and winches, improvising a rig for every situation. A big steam locomotive down an embankment could take days; the crane works in lifts of inches, the crew rebuilding the roadbed as they go. Old wreck masters developed an eye for the problem that no manual could teach: where to place the outriggers, which way the mass wants to roll, when to lift and when to drag [S19].

The breakdown train carried more than the crane. Its vans held cutting gear for wreckage too twisted to save, jacks and tackle, lighting plants for night work, cooking equipment for a gang that might be out for a week, and, in the worst cases, the grim equipment of recovery. The railway ran it all as a standing expense against the certainty of need, and the speed of a railway's breakdown response was, and is, a point of professional pride. A main line reopened in thirty-six hours after a bad smash was a claim worth making in front of other railwaymen [S19].

The modern version is faster and rarer. Hydraulic rerailing systems, road-rail cranes and heavy road haulage have changed the mechanics, better track and better braking have reduced the calls, and the big steam cranes have retired to museums and heritage lines, where their polished brass and towering booms draw crowds that never see them earn their keep. But the trade itself has not changed. When a 200-tonne locomotive leaves the rails in a remote cutting tonight, somebody will get the call, and what they do next is a direct inheritance from the men who did it with steam, timber and hand signals a century ago. The breakdown gang is the industry's promise to itself: whatever falls, we pick up [S19].

Chapter 114 - The Coaling Tower and the Water Column

For a century and a half, the rhythm of the railway was set by the locomotive's stomach. A steam engine drank water by the ton and ate coal by the hundredweight, and the entire geography of the steam railway, its sheds, its stations, its timetables and its architecture, was arranged around the places where the machine could be fed. When the diesel came, this infrastructure vanished so completely that it is now the hardest part of the steam age to imagine [S40].

Water was the tighter constraint. A hard-worked locomotive evaporates several thousand gallons an hour, and it cannot carry a day's supply, so the steam railway placed water columns, cranes and troughs everywhere: at stations, at sheds, and, in the most elegant solution of all, between the rails. The water trough, an English invention, let an express scoop water at speed through a lowered scoop, replenishing without stopping; the flying pick-up, perfected on the East Coast and Great Western routes, allowed non-stop runs of hundreds of miles and became a point of operating pride. Track pans, their American equivalent, served the same purpose on the New York Central and the Pennsylvania. Thousands of miles of main line were equipped so that the locomotive need never stop to drink [S40].

Coal was heavier, dirtier and more structural. The coaling stage began as a ramp and a man's shovel, wagons lifted or tipped so that labourers could fill the tender by hand; it matured into the coaling tower, a concrete or steel silo astride the tracks that dropped tons of coal into a tender in a minute by gravity. The great reinforced-concrete towers of the American railroads, some holding hundreds of tons, were cathedrals of the coal economy, and a busy engine terminal coaled dozens of locomotives a day, around the clock. Around them grew the full service cycle: the ash pit where the fire was dropped, the inspection pit, the sand house whose dried sand filled the sandbox, the turntable that spun the engine for its return, and the roundhouse fanning out from it [S40].

The economics were remorseless. Servicing consumed a significant share of a steam locomotive's day and of a railway's workforce; the engine terminal employed small armies of coal-passers, ashmen, tube-cleaners and boiler-washers, and the boiler washout, the periodic descaling of the boiler's innards, took a locomotive out of service on a fixed cycle no timetable could escape. Every mile of line needed its water, every district its coaling point, and the cost sat in every ton-mile the railway hauled [S40].

The diesel abolished all of it within two decades: one fuel rack replaced the tower, the column, the pit and the washout plug, and the engine terminal shrank to a fraction of its footprint and its payroll. The towers that remain, and a surprising number stand, are monuments: listed structures in Britain, silent concrete ghosts beside American main lines, photographed by people who cannot always say what they were for. They were for feeding the machine that put power on wheels, and their ruins mark the true scale of the diesel's revolution [S40].

Chapter 115 - The Depot at Night

The modern locomotive's home is not the romantic roundhouse of the steam age but something nearer to an aircraft hangar crossed with a data centre. Between its workings, the machine returns to a depot where it is fuelled, sanded, inspected, cleaned, diagnosed and repaired, mostly at night, mostly by a fraction of the workforce a steam shed would have employed, and increasingly with the locomotive itself reporting what hurts before anyone looks [S41].

The nightly cycle begins with data. A modern locomotive logs thousands of parameters and downloads them at the depot or transmits them ahead by cellular link: temperatures, pressures, fault codes, wheel-slip statistics, fuel and oil consumption. The maintenance planner reads the fleet's health like a chart ward, and the fitter arrives at a locomotive already knowing which sensor flagged which circuit. Condition-based maintenance, replacing the old calendar of fixed overhauls, means the machine is opened when its data says so, not when the book says so, and availability climbs accordingly [S41].

The physical work has changed less than the diagnosis. Wheels still wear and are re-profiled on underfloor lathes that cut the tyre while the locomotive stands over them; brake pads, a consumable by the pallet, are swapped nightly across a fleet; sandboxes fill; windscreens get the stone chips polished out; and the consumables of the emissions age, the diesel exhaust fluid that scrubs nitrogen oxides in the after-treatment, are topped up alongside the fuel. The locomotive is lifted, jacked, bogie-dropped and engine-changed on a schedule measured in years, in shops whose clean order would have astonished a steam-shed foreman [S41].

The workforce has transformed with the building. The steam shed's crafts, the boiler-smith, the tubesmith, the fusiter,

are gone, replaced by electricians, electronics technicians and mechatronics apprentices who are as likely to hold a laptop as a spanner. The skills crisis of the modern industry is not coal and sweat but code and diagnostics: the new locomotive's faults are software faults as often as mechanical ones, and the depot at night now hosts the unfamiliar sight of an engineer reflashing a traction inverter beside one torquing a traction-motor suspension tube [S41].

What has not changed is the fundamental bargain: the locomotive earns only when it is available, and the depot is where availability is manufactured. Every metric the industry lives by, miles per casualty, availability percentage, shop cycle time, is a measure of the night shift's work. The passenger boarding the morning express and the shipper watching a freight window see the machine; the machine they see is the deposit left by people they never see, in the hangar, in the small hours, keeping two hundred years of momentum on the rails [S41].

Chapter 116 - The Power Desk: Rostered Horses of Steel

A railway does not own locomotives the way a library owns books; it owns them the way an airline owns aircraft. Every machine has a plan, and the plan is made, remade and fought over daily by the people of the power desk, the locomotive controllers, the power bureau: the function that decides, hour by hour, which of the fleet's machines works which train. It is one of the railway's oldest management problems and one of its least visible [S42].

The problem is combinatorial and cruel. Tomorrow's trains need locomotives of the right power, the right braking, the right fuel range and the right cab equipment for the routes they will cover; tomorrow's locomotives are scattered across the map where today's trains left them; maintenance must have its hours or the fleet rots; and the whole delicate solution dissolves the moment a freight runs six hours late or a machine fails at a wayside station with no fitter for a hundred miles. The steam age solved it with slack: every shed kept spare engines, and utilisation figures that would bankrupt a modern railway were simply the cost of certainty [S42].

The diesel and electric ages turned slack into science. Because a diesel can run anywhere and work back-to-back diagrams, the power desk could begin genuinely optimising, and the locomotive utilisation statistics became a battleground of railway management. British Rail's 1960s and 1970s power control, pooling locomotives nationally instead of assigning them to sheds, was a managerial revolution as real as the technical one: the same trains ran with thousands fewer locomotives. Indian Railways' modern power planning, matching its vast WDG and WAG fleets to its freight flows across zonal boundaries, is the same discipline at subcontinental scale [S42].

Today the desk is software. Locomotive assignment optimisation, a problem airlines and railways share, is solved by operations-research systems that weigh fuel, maintenance windows, crew knowledge, route restrictions and rescue risk, and produce plans no human dispatcher could assemble, then re-produce them every time reality deviates. The locomotive reports its position and health continuously, and the plan flows around failures in minutes. The human controller's job has become managing the exceptions the model cannot: the stranded crew, the washed-out bridge, the customer whose traffic cannot wait for tomorrow's optimisation [S42].

The power desk's existence explains a fact about locomotives that outsiders find strange: that railways rarely own the locomotive they need. They own a fleet, a statistical ensemble, and the art of the power desk is to make the ensemble behave as if every train had exactly the right machine. When it works, nobody notices. When it fails, a main line full of trains waits on one missing unit, and somewhere a controller earns the salary by finding a spare where none exists [S42].

Chapter 117 - The Royal Train and the Special

At the summit of the locomotive's duties stand the trains that are not trains: the royal and state specials, the funeral trains, the exhibition runs and the record attempts, workings on which a railway puts its best machines, its best crews and its entire reputation. The special is as old as the railway itself, and its history tracks the history of what each age believed a locomotive could be [S43].

Queen Victoria made the railway respectable by using it, and her railway journeys from 1842 onward created the institution of the royal train: reserved vehicles, immaculately prepared engines, a line cleared of conflicting traffic, and a ritual of inspection that locomotive superintendents treated with the seriousness of a state occasion. The great companies vied for the honour and the publicity; the London and North Western's royal engines were maintained like ceremonial watches. The institution persists: the British royal train still runs behind dedicated, specially maintained locomotives, and the preparation ritual, the cleaned and polished machine, the senior crew, the cleared road, is recognisably Victoria's [S43].

The funeral train is the special at its most solemn, and it produced some of the most moving episodes in railway history. Lincoln's funeral train in 1865 carried the murdered president home across half the Union, past millions standing bareheaded beside the track, in what was perhaps the largest act of public mourning in American history; the locomotive and its train became the vehicle of a nation's grief. Churchill's coffin went by rail from London to Bladon in 1965 behind

the Battle of Britain class engine Winston Churchill, in a last great ritual of the steam age; the Japanese imperial funerals, the state funerals of Europe and, in 2018, the train that carried George H.W. Bush behind the Union Pacific's commemorative locomotive 4141 all drew on the same deep grammar of the railway as a bearer of the honoured dead [S43].

The exhibition and record special shows the other face. From the Rainhill trials onward, the locomotive has been a creature of demonstration: the great railway exhibitions where companies showed their latest machines, the streamlined record runs of the 1930s staged for newsreel cameras, Mallard's own 126 mph, which was at once a genuine engineering experiment and a magnificent publicity coup, and the modern record runs, the TGV's 574.8 km/h in 2007, conducted with the full apparatus of state and corporate spectacle [H19][S43].

Why do railways still lavish such care on the exceptional train? Because the special is where the system proves itself to itself. The cleared road, the perfect machine, the flawless run: for one journey, the railway gets to be what its engineers always intended. And the public, which grumbles daily about its ordinary trains, turns out by the hundred thousand to watch the special go by, because the locomotive at its best is still the most eloquent machine we have [S43].

Chapter 118 - The Travelling Post Office

For a century and a half, one of the most demanding duties any locomotive could draw was the mail. The mail train, and above all the Travelling Post Office, in which the mail was sorted in moving carriages and exchanged with trackside apparatus at speed, represented the railway at its most precise: a service where minutes were money, where the machine's reliability was a matter of public trust, and where the locomotive had to perform on schedule, every night, in every weather [S71].

The apparatus was the romance. The lineside mail-bag equipment, a trackside standard holding a pouch and a net-arm on the carriage to catch it, allowed a train at sixty miles an hour to pick up and drop mail without stopping, and its operation required a choreography between the driver, the fireman, and the sorters that took years to perfect. The great mail trains, the Limiteds of the American postal era, the Up and Down Specials of Britain, the mail expresses of India, were timed to the minute and dispatched with a priority second only to royalty, and the locomotives on them were the chosen of the stud [S71].

The sorting carriage was a post office at full gallop. Clerks worked the letters in swaying, lurching cars through the night, and the accuracy of the sorting was a point of professional pride measured in errors per million. The service peaked in the mid-twentieth century, when entire trains ran for the mail alone and the night's Travelling Post Offices formed a parallel national railway invisible to the day-travelling public. The locomotive's job in all this was monotony at the highest standard: the same road, at the same speed, at the same hour, for decades [S71].

The end came from the direction no railwayman expected. Not the aeroplane, which the mail train had long accommodated, but the sorting office: when mail processing centralised into mechanised centres in the 1990s and 2000s, sorting en route became redundant, the apparatus came down, and the world's last Travelling Post Offices made their final runs, in Britain in 2004. The mail still goes by rail, but in sealed containers like any other freight, and the locomotive hauls it indifferently with the rest [S71].

The mail train's legacy is the standard it set. Railway timekeeping as a public obligation, the night network's choreography, the idea that a transport service could be trusted with the nation's correspondence: these were the mail train's gifts, and they outlasted it. The preserved Travelling Post Office carriages that still demonstrate the exchange apparatus on heritage lines are doing more than entertaining visitors: they are showing the most exacting work a locomotive was ever asked to do [S71].

Chapter 119 - The Train Ferry

The locomotive's most improbable trick is that it can cross the sea. The train ferry, a ship with railway tracks on its deck, carrying whole trains across water too wide for a bridge and too shallow for a tunnel, is one of transport's glorious eccentricities, and for over a century it was how railways defeated straits, lakes and inland seas [S72].

The idea is almost as old as the railway itself. The Forth was crossed by train ferry before the Forth Bridge was built, and the great age of the train ferry ran from the 1850s to the Channel Tunnel: the Night Ferry's sleeping cars went from London to Paris by ship between 1936 and 1980; the Baltic ferries joined Germany to Denmark and Sweden to Germany; the Italian network ferried whole trains across the Strait of Messina to Sicily, and does so to this day, the last significant train ferry in Europe; and on America's Great Lakes, car ferries of battleship size carried loaded freight trains across Lake Michigan for generations, winter ice permitting [S72].

The locomotive's part in the operation was constrained and fascinating. The heaviest engines were often forbidden on the linkspans and decks, so the train ferry bred its own special power: the small, carefully weight-limited shunters that

worked the docks and the decks, and the precise ritual of splitting the train, weighing the ship's list as the cars went aboard, and chaining the whole cargo to the deck against the sea. The ferry crossing imposed its own timetable on everything: the boat waits for no late train [S72].

The great lake and sea ferries were engineering on the grand scale. The Great Lakes car ferries carried up to thirty loaded freight cars and their crews in ice that could stop any other vessel; the Danish and Swedish ferries integrated with the state railways so completely that the ships were, in effect, floating sections of the national track; and the Messina service remains a full railway operation afloat, with the ferry's rails electrically live for the shunting electrics that work the decks [S72].

Bridges and tunnels have consumed the train ferry's kingdom one strait at a time: the Forth Bridge, the Great Belt Fixed Link, the Channel Tunnel, the Marmaray. Each fixed link killed a ferry, and the world is the more efficient and the less romantic for it. The train ferry survives where the water is too awkward to fix and the traffic too thin to justify the fixing, and every time the Messina ferry takes a train aboard, the locomotive briefly becomes what it was never designed to be: a deck cargo, riding the sea it cannot cross alone [S72].

Chapter 120 - The Firelighter's Dawn

Long before the first train of the day moved, in every engine shed on earth, somebody was already at work in the dark with a shovel and a paraffin-soaked rag, because a steam locomotive cannot be started like a car. Raising steam took hours, and the firelighter, the least sung of all the railway crafts, began the railway's day. The diesel abolished the trade, and with it an entire temporal architecture of the railway [S87].

The process could not be hurried. A locomotive's boiler holds tons of cold water and steel; lighting off meant building a small fire of wood and oily waste in the firebox, feeding it gently, and nursing it for hours as the water came slowly to the boil. Force it, and the unequal expansion of plates and stays would leak or crack; the fireman's art was patience with a shovel. Two to six hours after the match, depending on the boiler's size, there would be pressure enough to move, and the roster was arranged so that the first engine needed was the first engine lit, the firelighter working down a line of cold machines in the dark, each with its own temperament [S87].

The craft shaped the railway's economics more than any timetable shows. A steam locomotive that must be lit hours before work and kept alight between duties is a machine that pays for heat it never converts to motion: the fuel bill included the night's banking, the morning's raising, and the idle steaming of every engine waiting its turn. The shed's coal consumption was a substantial multiple of what the engines burned actually pulling trains, and every general manager knew it [S87].

The contrast the diesel offered was not incremental but civilisational. A diesel is available when the starter is pressed: no firelighter, no banking, no three hours of dead steam. The availability gain was the hidden engine of dieselisation's economics, worth more than the fuel saving in many analyses, and it is the reason the last steam sheds died so fast once the alternative was proved: a railway that can start its day at the turn of a key does not go back to the paraffin rag [S87].

The firelighter's dawn survives in preservation, where every running day still begins the old way: the volunteer in the dark, the smell of paraffin and coal smoke, the slow ticking of a boiler coming to life over hours. The heritage lines keep the craft deliberately, because it is the entry point of the footplate ladder and the living memory of how the railway once woke up. When the fourth age talks about availability, it is talking, in the end, about the firelighter: about the cost of the hours before the first wheel turns [S87].

Chapter 121 - Running Round: The Terminal's Choreography

For most of the locomotive era, every train that reached its terminus began a second, invisible operation: getting the engine from one end of the train to the other. Running round, the simple act of uncoupling, trundling past the standing carriages and coupling to the other end, was the daily choreography of ten thousand stations, and it shaped locomotive design, station layout and the timetable itself [S92].

The operation sounds trivial and was not. The arriving engine had to be released, the road cleared, the engine worked past its train on a loop or by the yard's grace, coupled up at the far end, the brake continuity re-established and tested, and the lamps and discs rearranged, all inside the layover the timetable allowed. At a busy terminus the sequence ran continuously, with station pilots shunting stock, engines coming on and off shed, and the whole ballet conducted by hand signal and whistle. The layout of every traditional terminus, with its release crossovers and its engine spurs, is fossilised running-round choreography [S92].

Design evolved to abolish the problem. The tank engine ran equally well bunker-first, saving the turntable; the double-ended Fairlie abolished the very idea of a front; the push-pull train put controls in the rear coach so the engine never left its end at all; and the railcar and the multiple unit removed the locomotive from the equation. The modern power-car

formations, the HST and its descendants, complete the logic: a locomotive permanently at each end, and running round reduced to the driver walking through the train [S92].

Freight had its own version. The engine that brought a pick-up goods into a yard faced an hour of shunting before it faced home; the loop-line stations of the branch network existed so that trains could pass and engines could change ends; and the modern through-freight terminal, with its arrival and departure roads laid out for one-way flow, is the running-round problem solved by civil engineering [S92].

The choreography's disappearance is one of the great unremarked productivity gains of the modern railway: the elimination of a twenty-minute operational ritual from every train, every terminus, every day. The passenger who watches a modern driver change ends in three minutes is watching two centuries of terminal practice compressed into a walk through the carriages. The locomotive's world was built of such rituals, and its progress can be measured in the ones it no longer needs [S92].

Chapter 122 - The Hump and the Retarder

The classification yard is where the freight railway manufactures its trains, and its centrepiece is one of the great mechanical inventions of the industry: the hump, an artificial hill over which wagons are pushed so that gravity can sort them. The locomotive's relationship with the hump is intimate and ancient, and the yard engine working the crest is performing the oldest specialised duty in railroading [S98].

The principle is gravity with instruments. The hump engine pushes a cut of wagons up the gentle slope; at the crest each wagon, or small cut, is uncoupled and rolls free down the far side; retarders, great iron jaws gripping the wheels, squeeze the rolling wagon to a calculated speed; and switches, set by the yard's brain, send it into the one siding among fifty where its train is assembling. A good hump yard sorts thousands of wagons a day, and the entire operation is a slow-motion avalanche, controlled to the mile per hour [S98].

The hump engine is a specialisation within a specialisation. It must push hard at walking pace for hours, control its speed to fractions, and stop a shoving movement instantly on command. The steam yards used old freight engines; the diesel yards found their ideal in the switcher; and the modern crest is worked by radio-controlled machines, driven by an operator with a belt pack standing where he can see the coupling, the locomotive obeying the hand of a man on the ground. Some modern humps use dedicated low-emission gensets, chosen because the yard is where a city's railway breathes hardest on its neighbours [S98].

The yard's brain changed three times: the towerman's memory, then the electro-pneumatic interlocking, then the computer, which weighs each rolling wagon, computes its rollability, and operates retarders and switches to place it, gently, exactly where it belongs. The modern hump is one of the most automated industrial processes on earth, and its central problem is unchanged since 1900: a wagon is a dumb, brakeless projectile, and gravity is the only engine that never needs servicing [S98].

The hump is declining as railway freight shifts to block trains and containers, which need no sorting, and many famous humps have closed. But the great yards that remain, from the Argentine plains to the American Midwest to the new yards of the Dedicated Freight Corridors, still crest their hills every day, and the hump engine still leans into the cut, at walking pace, doing the work that built the freight railway's reputation: the patient manufacture, one wagon at a time, of a train [S98].

PART VIII - THE LIMITS

Chapter 123 - Adhesion and the limits of steel on steel

Every constraint in this book eventually returns to the patch of contact, about the size of a thumbnail, where each driving wheel meets the rail. The locomotive's whole existence is negotiated there, and the negotiation is governed by a friction coefficient that is low by design and fickle by nature. In dry, clean conditions steel on steel gives the locomotive an adhesion of perhaps twenty-five to thirty per cent of the weight on its drivers; in rain, frost, oil smear or the infamous autumn leaf-fall - which crushes into a black, slippery film on the railhead, a genuine operational crisis on leaf-lined railways every year - the available adhesion can fall to a tenth of that. A locomotive is a machine that can, at any moment, lose ninety per cent of its grip to the weather.

The industry's answers are old and new at once. The oldest is sand: every locomotive carries sandboxes and pipes that drop dry sand ahead of the driving wheels, and the sandbox's capacity is a serious design parameter on heavy-haul machines. The nineteenth century added weight - more tons on the drivers - and the twentieth added cleverness: creep control. It had been known since the steam era that a wheel actually works best not in pure rolling but with a tiny, controlled amount of slip, and electronic traction control turned that knowledge into a system: modern locomotives measure each axle's speed continuously, detect the first micro-acceleration that signals a wheel breaking away, and trim that motor's torque within milliseconds, holding the whole machine at the ragged edge of adhesion where the pull is greatest. This is why a modern AC-traction locomotive outpulls far heavier older machines: it does not have more friction, it uses all of the friction it has, all of the time [E3].

Speed has its own negotiation with the wheel-rail patch, and its name is hunting. A railway wheel is not a cylinder but a cone: the tread is slightly conical, so the wheelset naturally centres itself on the track, running on the smaller diameter on one side and the larger on the other as it snakes gently down the rail. That conicity is what lets a rigid axle steer through curves without flanges grinding - a piece of geometric genius dating from the earliest years - and it is also the seed of an instability: above a certain speed, the gentle snaking can amplify into a violent lateral oscillation of the whole bogie. Managing hunting - through suspension design, yaw dampers and wheel profile - is one of the quiet disciplines of locomotive engineering, and it is one reason very fast trains are system designs rather than merely powerful engines.

The final limit is the one the railway shares with no other mode: guidance. The flanged wheel and the rail decide the train's path absolutely, which is the source of both the railway's safety and its brittleness. A lorry can swerve; a train can only brake, and a heavy freight train at speed needs well over a kilometre to stop. Everything else in locomotive engineering - signalling, train protection, braking systems, the whole culture of the rulebook - exists to manage that single fact. The locomotive's limits, in the end, are the price of its miracle: the same steel-on-steel economy that lets one machine pull ten thousand tonnes also binds the machine to the rails, the weather and the distance. The next chapter looks at the largest limit of all, the one no amount of engineering can design away: the railway itself.

Chapter 124 - Stopping the train

A book about a machine that pulls must spend a chapter on the machine that stops it, because the two are one system: the locomotive's brake equipment is as much a part of it as its engine, and the history of the train brake is the history of the railway becoming safe enough to be useful.

The early railway braked the way a cart brakes: a brakesman on each vehicle wound a hand brake on a whistle from the engine, and the train stopped when the last man finished winding. On a short mineral train this was merely bad; on a long passenger train at speed it was lethal, and the 1860s and 1870s produced a run of disasters in which trains simply could not stop in the distance their drivers could see. The prize - a brake that acted on every vehicle at once, from the driver's hand, and that applied itself if the train parted - was the most valuable safety problem of the age, and George Westinghouse solved it in 1869 with the automatic air brake. Its principle is the beautiful inversion at the heart of railway safety: the train line is kept pressurised, and pressure is what holds the brakes off. The driver's valve vents air to apply the brakes, the drop in pressure travels down the train at the speed of sound and each vehicle's triple valve applies its own brake from its own reservoir; and if the train breaks in two, both halves lose pressure and stop themselves. Fail-safe, whole-train, and simple enough to trust: the air brake made the modern train possible, and its direct descendant - electronically supervised now, but pneumatic still - stops every freight train on earth [C1].

The steam and diesel ages layered their own arts on top. The steam locomotive braked its own wheels by steam or air, and its train by vacuum in Britain and by air in America, two incompatible empires whose boundary ran through every British freight yard into the 1960s. The diesel-electric and the electric brought dynamic braking - the traction motors turned into generators, the train's momentum dissipated in grids of resistors on the roof - which saves the friction brakes, steadies the long train, and in the electric age returns the energy to the wire as regenerative braking, the system that lets a descending freight help pull an ascending one [E3]. The heavy-haul world added the electronically controlled pneumatic brake, which applies every wagon's brake at the same instant by radio command rather than waiting for the pressure wave, transforming the behaviour of trains two kilometres long.

The brake's lesson is the system's lesson in miniature. The locomotive may be the machine that pulls, but the train is the machine, and the parts of it that keep the whole body under control - the brake, the coupler, the draft gear, the distributed power of Part VII - are what turned a clever engine into a transport system. Westinghouse's invention is a hundred and fifty-seven years old, and there is still no better statement of what railway engineering is for: not power, but control.

Chapter 125 - Accidents and the safety machine

The locomotive's safety record was written in its disasters, and an honest book about the machine has to walk through a few of them, because nearly every protection the modern train carries exists as the answer to a wreck. The pattern is always the same: a failure the industry had privately worried about becomes public catastrophe; public catastrophe forces regulation; regulation becomes engineering standard; and the standard, once universal, is forgotten as a choice and remembered only as the way trains are.

The first great lesson was metallurgical. In 1842, on the Paris to Versailles line, the leading locomotive of a returning excursion train broke an axle; the engine dived, the coaches telescoped and caught fire, and dozens of passengers died in the first great railway disaster of the age. Broken axles were known before Versailles; after it, the study of metal fatigue - the slow growth of cracks under repeated stress, in a machine whose every wheel revolves a million times a week - became a railway science, and axle manufacture, inspection and eventually ultrasonic testing became the disciplines they remain. The second lesson was braking, told in the previous chapter: the disasters of the 1860s and 1870s made Westinghouse's automatic brake, and laws requiring continuous brakes on passenger trains, the dividing line between the railway's dangerous youth and its safe maturity. The third was signalling: rear-end collisions and head-on meetings on single lines drove the block system, the interlocking of signals and points, and ultimately the automatic train protection that the modern cab carries - each layer added over the bodies of the last failure's victims.

The locomotive itself has been the direct cause of catastrophe often enough to keep its engineers humble. Boiler explosions were the steam age's industrial signature - a firebox crown sheet uncovered by low water could flash a boiler's whole charge of water to steam in an instant, and American practice alone recorded hundreds of boiler explosions across the decades, each one an argument for fusible plugs, water gauges, and the rigorous boiler inspection regimes that governments eventually imposed. The diesel age's signature failure was the runaway and the derailment of the unattended: in 2013, at Lac-Megantic in Quebec, a parked train of seventy-two crude-oil tank cars, left with an insufficiently secured locomotive after an engine fire, rolled away down the grade, derailed in the town centre, and burned forty-seven people to death - the worst rail disaster in modern Canadian history, and a lesson, brutally taught, in the security of standing trains, the risks of one-person operation, and the behaviour of a machine that holds enormous energy whether or not anyone is watching it.

The modern safety machine is the sediment of all of this: crash-energy-management cab structures, event recorders, positive train control, fatigue management, drug testing, the whole apparatus that makes rail travel today, mile for mile, among the safest ways to move. It is worth remembering, in a book about a machine, that the locomotive's greatest output is not ton-miles but the uneventful arrival - and that the price of the uneventful arrival was paid, historically, in exactly the way its engineers would least have wished.

Chapter 126 - The hostage of the railway

No other vehicle is so completely defined by the system it runs on. A lorry can drive on almost any road; an aircraft can fly to any airport with a long enough runway; a ship can reach any port that will float it. A locomotive can work only on a railway built to receive it, and the list of things that must match is long: the gauge of the track, the loading gauge of bridges and tunnels, the axle load the structures will bear, the electrification system if there is one, the signalling and train-protection language spoken along the line, the platform heights, the curve radii, the coupling standard at the end of the drawbar. The locomotive is, in the literal sense, a hostage of its railway - and that captivity shapes the industry more than any technology in it.

History's sharpest lesson in this was the gauge war of the 1840s, when Britain briefly had two incompatible networks and every through journey stopped for transshipment. The world never fully settled the matter: the broad gauges of India, Iberia and the former Russian Empire, the metre gauge of much of Africa and South-East Asia, the three-foot-six of Japan and southern Africa, all persist, and at every break of gauge the system's friction returns - bogies exchanged, axles shifted on variable-gauge trains in Spain, containers restacked at the borders of the former Soviet Union. A locomotive built for one gauge is, for most practical purposes, worthless on another, which is why the world market described in Part V is really a set of regional markets wearing a global badge.

The loading gauge is the subtler cage. Britain's railways, built early and cheaply through towns, have the tightest clearances of any major system, and British locomotives and coaches have been designed ever since within that cramped envelope; American loading gauge, generous from a young network's open country, allows the double-stack container

trains and the towering six-axle freight machines that would never fit between a British bridge and a British platform. Electrification is the third cage, and Europe wears it most visibly: a continent electrified in at least four incompatible systems - 25 kV at fifty hertz, 15 kV at sixteen and two-thirds, 3 kV DC, 1.5 kV DC, with third rail besides - so that a locomotive meant to cross Europe must carry multiple transformers, converters and pantographs and the certification to match, a burden that the multi-system locomotive of Part III carries on its price tag.

And beneath all the technical cages lies the deepest one: the locomotive has no market outside the railway. When a country's railway declines, its locomotive fleet declines with it, however good the machines are; when a railway electrifies, every diesel on the roster depreciates overnight. The builders learned this in the diesel age, when the collapse of steam orders halved their market; they face it again in the energy transition, which will strand assets on lines that electrify and create markets on lines that do not. The industry that makes the world's most independent machine - the power station that walks - depends, absolutely and forever, on the strip of steel beneath it.

Chapter 127 - Regulation and the crew

The locomotive lives inside a web of rules as thick as any aircraft's, and two strands of that web have grown thick enough in recent decades to shape the machine itself: emissions law and the long argument over the human beings in the cab.

Emissions regulation came to the locomotive late, because the machine is a small source with a long life: the entire American line-haul fleet emits a fraction of what road traffic emits, and locomotives work for forty years, so fleets turn over slowly. The United States Environmental Protection Agency has regulated new and remanufactured locomotives since the 1990s, through the tiers codified in 40 CFR Part 1033, which set limits for oxides of nitrogen, particulates, hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide for both line-haul and switch locomotives - rising through Tier 0 to today's Tier 4, whose particulate and NOx limits are stringent enough that every new American road locomotive is an exhaust-aftertreatment machine as sophisticated as any lorry [G4][G5]. The European Union applies its own Stage V non-road standards. The practical effect has been to narrow the market's economics again: a Tier 4 diesel is expensive enough that many railroads prefer to remanufacture old locomotives within the rules rather than buy new, feeding the rebuilding trade of Part VI, and to push the industry towards the alternatives - electrification, batteries, hydrogen - that Part IX covers.

The crew question is older and harder. A steam locomotive needed two men because the fire would not tend itself; the diesel kept the two-man crew out of habit and union agreement long after the fire was gone, and the last century of American railroading includes a running battle over firemen, brakemen and the size of the crew on trains that technology had already reduced to one essential pair of hands. The modern frontier of the argument is one person, or none. Technology permits what labour agreements and safety regulation still mostly forbid: a single driver supervising systems that handle the train, or - as the next part records - no driver at all on the world's most advanced freight railway. The locomotive, which abolished the horse and then the fireman, is now engaged in the slow abolition of the driver's workload itself: energy management systems that drive the throttle better than any human, advisory systems that plan the train's speed profile over the hills ahead, and protection systems that stand guard over the whole of it. What remains for the human is judgement, and the industry's honest uncertainty about how much of that, and for how long.

Regulation, finally, is the locomotive's invisible design partner. Crashworthiness standards shape the cab; noise rules shape the cooling fans; safety cases shape the software; and every rule carries the machine's history in it - most of them written in the aftermath of accidents, the industry's hard way of learning. The locomotive of 2026 is the most regulated version of the machine ever built, and also, by a distance, the safest.

Chapter 128 - Smoke and air

The locomotive's environmental history is a three-act play, and the third act is being written now. Act one is smoke. The coal-burning locomotive was the first machine to spread combustion across the landscape - not a stack fixed over a town but a travelling chimney, shedding soot, cinders and sulphur over every mile of line. The railways knew it from the start: the Rainhill specification of 1829 already required engines to "consume their own smoke", an emissions clause written a hundred and forty years before the EPA [H4]. The reality fell short of the ambition for a century and a half. The great railway cities of the steam age breathed locomotive smoke with their fog; the underground railways of chapter 41 were driven to electricity by air their passengers could not survive [H23]; and the lineside environment - the fires set by cinders, the crops spoiled, the washings blackened - was the locomotive's accepted bill, itemised in claims departments and paid, when paid, in cash.

Act two is the diesel's bargain. Dieselisation cleaned the visible air - the exhaust of a healthy diesel is a haze, not a smoke screen - and was sold in part on cleanliness: the streamliners of the 1930s were marketed as the modern, smokeless way to travel [H16]. What the diesel traded was the invisible for the visible: oxides of nitrogen, fine particulates, and carbon dioxide from a fuel chain of crude oil. For decades the trade looked excellent, because the

railway's total share of national emissions was small - and then climate accounting made the residual matter. The American answer was the EPA's tier system, tightening from the 1990s to today's Tier 4 [G4][G5]; the European answer was Stage V and electrification; the Indian answer was the wire, strung over 99 per cent of the broad-gauge network in a single generation [G2].

Act three is the one this book's last part describes: the attempt to keep the locomotive's arithmetic - 7 to 8 per cent of the world's transport work on 2 per cent of its energy [M5] - and delete even the 2 per cent. The battery and hydrogen machines, the net-zero procurement, the modal-shift policies that push freight from road to rail: all of it rests on the fact that the locomotive was already, by an accident of physics, the most frugal heavy machine on land. The environmental story of the locomotive is thus, unusually, an optimistic one. The machine began as the industrial revolution's most visible polluter, cleaned itself twice, and enters the net-zero century as less a problem than a large part of the answer.

Chapter 129 - When Things Go Wrong: Crashworthiness and the Lessons of Disaster

The locomotive is the armoured head of the train, and its worst days have written its rules. Every modern cab, frame and fuel system carries the memory of specific wrecks, and the history of locomotive safety is a history of engineers learning, at terrible cost, what a collision does to ten thousand horsepower wrapped around human beings [S10].

Steam's signature disaster was the boiler explosion. A locomotive boiler at pressure holds energy comparable to a bomb, and when one let go, through corrosion, low water or a safety valve tied down to keep schedule, the results annihilated crews and bystanders alike. The American industry suffered hundreds of boiler explosions in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, and the response built the modern regulatory state: the federal Boiler Inspection Act of 1911 made the United States government the inspector of every locomotive boiler in the land, and the regular hammer tests, washouts and certificate renewals that followed made the explosion a rarity. The lesson generalised: a locomotive is a pressure vessel, a chemical plant and a vehicle simultaneously, and it must be inspected as all three [S10].

Collision protection evolved more slowly. The early diesel era put the crew in a cab at the very front of a machine whose nose contained nothing but sheet metal, and a generation of grade-crossing and collision deaths showed what that meant. The response was structural: collision posts built into the nose, anti-climbing features to keep a striking locomotive from riding up over the struck one, stronger cab structures and, eventually, the wide-nose safety cab, which North American railways adopted from Canada in the 1990s. The modern American cab is a survival cell, and crash tests and wreck experience both show crews walking away from impacts that would once have been unsurvivable. Fuel systems followed: a ruptured tank turning a collision into a fire killed more than one crew, and modern tanks are armoured, baffled and positioned with fire in mind [S10].

Europe approached the same problem through crash-energy management: designing the locomotive's front to deform in a controlled way, absorbing the energy of a collision in sacrificial structures while the cab remains intact. Modern European standards now require quantified crash performance from every new design, and the platform locomotives of Chapter 85 are crash-tested and simulated to a degree unimaginable a generation ago. The passenger cabs of high-speed power cars carry the extreme case: at 300 km/h, the first seconds of any collision are the whole story [S10].

The least visible safety revolution is the one inside the cab. The lone driver of a modern freight locomotive is watched over by systems that would have seemed like science fiction to a steam crew: vigilance alerters that demand proof of consciousness, automatic brakes that enforce stop signals, event recorders that make every run reconstructable, and, in North America, Positive Train Control, the GPS-based overlay that stops the train when the human does not. Each of these exists because of named accidents: Chatsworth, where a distracted engineer's commuter train met a freight; Hinton, where a sleeping crew never braked; a hundred smaller tragedies that each argued for one more layer of protection between human frailty and kinetic energy [S10].

The locomotive, in the end, has become one of the most thoroughly safety-engineered machines in civilian life, not because the industry is naturally cautious, but because two centuries of its worst moments left no alternative. The armoured head of the train is now also its conscience, recording, enforcing and protecting, carrying the accumulated lessons of everyone who did not come home [S10].

Chapter 130 - The Loading Gauge Cage

Every locomotive is designed inside an invisible cage, and the cage was built by dead men for machines long scrapped. The loading gauge, the maximum height and width a vehicle may occupy, is fixed by the smallest tunnel, the lowest bridge and the closest platform edge on the routes the machine must use, and once a network's structures exist, the gauge is nearly impossible to change. The locomotive is the prisoner of its railway's past to a degree no other vehicle endures [S44].

Britain has the cruellest cage in the developed world, because Britain built first. The pioneer lines were engineered for the small engines and wagons of the 1830s, and their tunnels, overbridges and platforms froze a restrictive gauge into the national network forever. The consequences persist into the twenty-first century: British locomotives are narrower and lower than American or continental machines, British designers fight for every centimetre of equipment space, and the simple question of whether standard European freight wagons or containers can pass ordinary British routes has driven decades of gauge-enhancement projects, raising bridges and lowering tracks one pinch point at a time at enormous cost [S44].

The contrast cases show what the cage permits. The American loading gauge is imperial in its generosity: double-stacked containers, towering auto-racks and 4,400-horsepower diesels sixteen feet high, all moving on clearances a British engineer can only envy. The continental European gauge sits between, generous enough for the modern platform locomotive, and India's broad gauge adds elbow room that the WAG-12's designers used to advantage. A locomotive's silhouette is a map of its homeland's history: the low, wide American, the tall-shouldered European, the compact Briton and the broad Indian machine are all the same device shaped by different tunnels [S44].

The cage also shapes trade. A locomotive built for one gauge cannot simply be sold into another, which is one reason the platform locomotive's conquest stops at national and loading-gauge borders, and why the export designs described earlier were engineered small to fit the world's most restrictive customers. The Indian WAG-9 cannot run in Britain; a British Class 66, that American design in a British cage, shows its compression in every photograph, a machine visibly squeezed into a smaller envelope than its designer would have wished [S44].

There is no escape from the cage short of rebuilding the railway, and no railway will ever be rebuilt. The structure gauge is the deepest layer of the industry's path dependence: decisions made by engineers who died before the locomotive's first century was half over still dictate what its builders may design today. Every modern machine is, in this sense, a negotiation with ghosts, and the negotiation never ends [S44].

Chapter 131 - The Curve and the Cant

Steel wheel on steel rail is a miracle of efficiency exactly until the railway bends. On the curve, the wheelset's simple genius, the coned tread that steers itself, reaches its limits, and the locomotive, the heaviest vehicle on the line, becomes the chief antagonist in the oldest mechanical argument on the railway: the fight between the wheel and the curve [S45].

The physics is unforgiving. A wheelset wants to run straight, and a cone-shaped tread steers it into a curve by riding up on the outer wheel and down on the inner, matching rolling radius to the rail's different lengths. But a locomotive's wheelbase is long, its axles are driven and must stay parallel, and its weight multiplies every force. The result, at the wheel-rail interface, is flange contact: the wheel's flange grinding against the rail's side, producing the shrieking flange squeal of tight curves, rapid wear of both steel surfaces, and forces that, at the limit, can climb a wheel over the rail entirely. The sharpest curvature a locomotive can accept is a fundamental parameter of its design, and the history of running gear is the history of coaxing heavy machines around bends [S45].

The solutions accumulated over a century and a half. The leading and trailing pony trucks of steam practice guided the rigid driving wheelbase into curves; the bogie, carrying the locomotive's weight on swivelling four- or six-wheel trucks, let modern diesels and electrics flex; lateral play in the middle driving axle of a rigid-frame engine gave a few millimetres of grace; and flange lubrication, wayside or on-board, turned the grinding contact into a managed one. The modern refinement is the radial or self-steering bogie, whose axles are freed to align themselves with the curve, cutting wear, noise and energy on railways where curvature is the rule: the heavy-haul lines of the mountains and the mining roads of the tropics both specify it [S45].

The track fights its half of the battle with superelevation: cant, the banking of the outer rail, lets speed through curves by lending gravity to the centripetal cause, and the mathematics of cant, cant deficiency and transition curves is a whole sub-discipline of permanent-way engineering. The passenger feels cant as comfort; the locomotive feels it as force distribution; and the freight wagon feels it as a limit, because a heavily canted curve taken slowly by a heavy train concentrates load on the low rail. Curves are compromises, and the locomotive is where the compromises meet [S45].

The curve's cost is real money. Wheel and rail wear on heavily curved mountain railways is a major maintenance item; flange noise is a planning constraint on urban lines; and the energy burned dragging a long train through curvature is a measurable slice of the fuel bill. The straight railway is the cheap railway, and every locomotive designer, bogie engineer and lubrication specialist is, in the end, working to refund a little of the price of geography [S45].

Chapter 132 - The Fire Risk

The locomotive has always carried fire, and the country it passes through has always been flammable. The war between the railway and lineside fire is as old as the first spark from the first stack, and it has driven design, law and operating practice from the 1830s to the age of the battery [S46].

Steam was the great offender. A hard-working engine ejected a rain of incandescent cinders, and in dry country the line burned as regularly as the seasons turned. The remedies shaped the machine: the spark-arresting smokestack, with its netting and its deflector plates, the ashpan arrangements that kept live embers off the ties, and the fire patrols and lineside ploughing that railways maintained in dry seasons. Whole districts were lost anyway. The great fires of the American West include railway-sparked catastrophes that burned towns and forests, and the legal doctrine of the railway's liability for its fires grew into a substantial branch of law. In dry-summer countries from Australia to India, the steam locomotive was a scheduled arsonist, and everyone knew it [S46].

The diesel changed the fuel but not the problem. Exhaust sparks gave way to turbocharger failures that ejected burning carbon, traction-motor flashovers, electrical faults in the high-current cabinets, and, most feared of all, the fuel fire: a ruptured tank or severed line feeding thousands of litres of diesel to a hot exhaust. Modern locomotive design is haunted by fire: firewalls between engine and cab, fuel shut-offs, detection and suppression systems, and crash standards for tanks all trace to the machine's capacity to burn itself and its crew. The battery locomotive adds the newest fire chemistry, the lithium-ion thermal runaway, and the industry's battery designs are essentially fire-management systems with wheels [S46].

The lineside war continues in the modern idiom. Hot-box detectors and dragging-equipment sensors watch every passing train for the overheated bearing or the failed brake that will drop fire onto the ties; vegetation management and fire trains protect the dry-season corridors; and the devastating railway-sparked wildfires of recent decades, including cases that cost American and Canadian railroads dearly in court, have made fire risk a board-level liability. The irony is sharp: the technology that burned its way across the nineteenth century now spends heavily to prove it can cross the twenty-first without burning anything at all [S46].

Fire also closes the book's circle back to the machine's nature. The locomotive is a power plant, and power plants carry stored energy, and stored energy escapes. From the cinder in the wheat field to the thermal event in the battery rack, the management of the locomotive's inner fire has been the constant shadow of its outer work. The fourth age of fire will be judged, like the first three, partly on how well it keeps the fire where it belongs [S46].

Chapter 133 - The Noise Limit

The locomotive is loud, and the world has slowly stopped forgiving it for that. Noise is the machine's most intimate externality: it is what the railway feels like at close quarters, and the effort to control it has grown from a courtesy to a legal regime that now shapes locomotive design, especially in Europe [S47].

The sounds have sources, and each source has an engineering history. The diesel's roar is the engine itself plus the cooling fans that must drag air through the radiators of a machine working at full power in a box; the scream under acceleration that residents of rail towns know is often the fan, not the engine. The electric's whine is the traction motors and their inverters, whose switching frequencies sit in the hearing's most sensitive band. The horn, legally required and deliberately terrifying, exists because the quiet of the modern machine is itself a hazard: a fast train on welded rail gives almost no warning, and the horn's prescribed sequence at every level crossing is the price of that silence. Add the wheel's song, the flange squeal of curves and the aerodynamic rush at high speed, and the locomotive's acoustic signature is a full orchestra [S47].

Regulation arrived late and then all at once. Occupational rules came first, for the crews who spend their lives beside a running prime mover, and drove the insulated, isolated modern cab. Community rules followed as cities grew around their lines: night-time noise limits, horn-free quiet zones traded for crossing barriers, and, in Europe, binding technical standards that set decibel ceilings for new locomotives, measured under defined pass-by conditions. The modern European platform locomotive is designed to a noise budget as strictly as to a power budget, with encapsulated auxiliaries, quiet fans and smooth-body aerodynamics all earning their keep in decibels [S47].

India and the developing networks face the issue in its sharpest form: the heaviest traffic passing through the densest habitation, where the horn is not a formality but the crossing's only protection. The soundscape of an Indian small town is scored by locomotive horns to a degree no European rulebook would tolerate, and the answer being pursued there is not quieter machines but safer crossings, the closure and grade-separation of the level crossings that make the horn necessary[S47].

The endgame of the noise story is the quiet machine as a mark of civilisation. A battery locomotive at yard speed makes almost no sound at all, which is a blessing to the neighbourhood and a new hazard to the track worker, so the newest machines carry artificial warning sounds, the locomotive imitating itself for safety's sake. There is something fitting in that: two hundred years after the world learned to hear the locomotive coming, the industry works at making it audible again, but only just enough [S47].

Chapter 134 - The Weight of the World: Axleload and the Bridge Formula

A locomotive's single most consequential number is not its power but the weight it puts on each axle. The axleload decides what the rail, the bridge and the formation can bear, and therefore where the machine may go and what it may earn. The entire economics of heavy haulage are written in this one figure, and the industry's slow climb from the ten-tonne axleloads of the 1830s to the forty-tonne axles of the modern ore roads is a history of civil engineering catching up with ambition [S73].

The arithmetic is brutal in its simplicity. Revenue scales with axleload: double the axleload and the same locomotive, crew and path carry roughly double the paying load. The modern heavy-haul railways understood this first and most completely. The Pilbara's iron ore roads, the American coal lines and the Brazilian ore carriers all standardised around axleloads far beyond the old 25-tonne ceiling, rising toward 40 tonnes, with rail, sleepers, ballast and bridges built to match, and the locomotives built for them are effectively machines for concentrating that permitted weight into adhesion and power [S73].

The bridge is the true governor. A locomotive's axle spacing matters as much as its axleload, because a bridge feels not just how heavy the machine is but how the weight arrives, and the engineers' bridge formulas, Cooper's E-loadings in America and their descendants, translate a locomotive's wheel arrangement into a single number the bridge can be checked against. The great steam giants were shaped by these formulas as surely as by their boilers: the articulated's long spread of axles was as much a bridge strategy as a tractive one, and the modern six-axle freight unit is a rolling compromise between the weight the machine needs for adhesion and the spacing the bridges demand [S73].

The rest of the world lives lower. European freight runs at 22.5 tonnes per axle, India has been climbing from 20.3 toward 25 tonnes as its corridors strengthen, and every increase is a civil works programme of rail, bridge and formation upgrades costing billions. The Dedicated Freight Corridors were engineered from the outset for 25-tonne axles and higher-speed running, which is why the WAG-12 could be designed as the machine it is [C5][S73].

The axleload story has a modern twist: the battery locomotive. A battery powerful enough for road haulage is heavy, and the energy transition threatens to push axleloads upward just as some networks can least afford it, or to force the battery machine into a weight penalty that costs it payload. The fourth age of fire will be engineered, like the first three, within the limits of what the iron road can carry: the wheel may be electric, but the bridge still votes [S73].

Chapter 135 - The Cold and the Heat

The locomotive is expected to work in every climate its railway serves, and the extremes are extreme: minus fifty in Siberia and northern Canada, plus fifty in the Rajasthani and Australian summers, monsoon humidity, desert dust and Arctic darkness. Making a machine full of water, oil, electronics and air systems survive all of it is a whole engineering discipline, and the failures of that discipline are written across railway history in frozen pipes and cooked engines [S74].

Cold is the ancient enemy. Water freezes, and a steam locomotive is substantially water: injectors, gauges, pipes and pumps all had to be drained or protected when the temperature fell, and a frozen locomotive could be destroyed by the very ice in its own veins. The steam roads developed an elaborate winter liturgy of lagging, steam heating of vulnerable lines, and the keeping of fires lit in engines standing in the snow. The diesel solved some of it and imported its own problems: diesel fuel gels in deep cold, batteries die, and the air system's moisture freezes in the brake lines, so the northern railroads winterise their fleets with fuel heaters, tank insulation, air dryers and block heaters, and the Canadian and Siberian winters remain the supreme test [S74].

The Soviet and Canadian experiences produced the definitive cold-weather practices. The TE10s and their kin were designed for the open steppe: engines that start at minus forty, cabs that keep a crew alive in a blizzard, fuel and oil systems built around the assumption of deep cold. Canadian practice added the winterisation hatch, the snow shields over the air intakes, and the operating rules that keep trains moving, because a train stopped in a northern blizzard is a train in danger of never moving again [S74].

Heat and dust are the quieter killers. A desert locomotive breathes sand: filtration systems multiply, radiators clog, and the cooling system designed for a temperate summer surrenders in the tropics. The Australian and Indian solutions, oversized cooling groups, cyclonic air filtration, derating schedules for the hottest hours, are standard practice on the ore roads and the central Indian trunk routes. Monsoon adds its own menu: water in the electrics, wheelslip on greasy rail, and the annual rehearsal of flood working rules [S74].

The new machines have new weather problems. Battery cells have a narrow temperature comfort zone and need their own climate control; power electronics hate heat; and the hydrogen machine's tanks and stacks add chemistries the desert and the tundra have not yet finished testing. The locomotive's oldest specification, 'must work here, in this, always', has survived every change of fire, and it will be the last specification the fourth age has to meet [S74].

Chapter 136 - The Copper Thieves

The modern railway runs on two metals, steel and copper, and the second is worth stealing. Cable theft, the cutting and stripping of signalling and power cables for their copper, is one of the great unglamorous plagues of the modern industry, and the electric locomotive stands at the centre of it: its wire, its substations and its feeds are exactly the copper the thieves are after [S75].

The crime is industrial in scale. A night's work at a remote section of line can strip hundreds of metres of signalling cable or earthing conductor, halting trains across a region, and the damage done costs orders of magnitude more than the copper recovered: a few hundred pounds' worth of metal can inflict a million pounds of delay, replacement and knock-on failure. The worst-afflicted networks, Britain, South Africa, India and others, have each suffered theft waves that stopped commuter systems for days, and South Africa's experience was the most devastating: whole electric commuter services suspended for months and years as the copper that fed them was progressively stolen [S75].

The locomotive's involvement is mostly as victim and symbol. The electric service stops when its wire or its signalling dies, and the stranded electric locomotive, dead on the road for want of the copper that fed it, became the emblem of the South African crisis. But the machines themselves are targets too: stored and scrap locomotives are stripped of their copper windings and cables, and the long lines of withdrawn electrics standing in sidings are a temptation that has cost preservationists more than one hoped-for survivor [S75].

The defences are an escalating technology of their own: cable marked with forensic tracers, aluminium substituted where engineering permits, substations hardened, scrap-metal dealers licensed and policed, and dedicated railway police operations running sting and surveillance across the hotspots. The deeper lesson is about the infrastructure society: a modern railway, like a modern power grid, is a vast distributed deposit of valuable material, defended by nothing but geography and law, and its vulnerability to the angle grinder is a permanent operating cost [S75].

The copper thieves have also, in their way, accelerated history. Some networks, reviewing the cost of defending and replacing stolen electrification, have added cable theft to the ledger when weighing battery and hybrid traction against new wire. The fourth age of fire has many arguments; one of them, regrettably, is that a battery cannot be cut down and sold for scrap [S75].

Chapter 137 - The Tunnel Motors

A diesel locomotive is a large air-breathing animal, and a long tunnel is a place where the air runs out. The problem arrived with the first big diesels on the mountain railroads of the American West, where miles of tunnel and snowshed trapped the exhaust and the heat until the machines began to suffocate in their own breath. The industry's answer was one of the most distinctive locomotives ever built: the tunnel motor [S84].

The Southern Pacific owned the problem. Its crossings of the Sierra Nevada and the Cascades threaded dozens of miles of snowsheds and bores, and its first-generation diesels, drawing radiator air from the usual high intakes, choked and overheated in the confinement, the radiator fans recirculating hot exhaust until the engine surrendered. Electro-Motive's fix, applied from 1972 to the SD45T-2 and then the SD40T-2, was as elegant as the problem was crude: move the radiator air intakes down to the walkway at the bottom of the body, where the air in a tunnel is coolest and cleanest, and extend the radiator grilles to gulp it. The result looked different from anything else on rails, low-slung and purposeful, and the tunnel motors became the SP's and the Rio Grande's signature machines [S84].

The physics generalises beyond one railroad. Every confined working is an air-management problem: the Long Island's tunnels, the approaches to Grand Central, the Alpine base tunnels and the long bores of India and China all impose thermal and air-quality limits on diesel working, and the answers range from ventilation plants to simply running electric. The modern regulatory environment has sharpened the point: exhaust in confined space is now measured as an occupational hazard, and the diesel's freedom of the open line stops at the portal [S84].

The tunnel motor's descendants are the strangest-looking of all: the cab-forward arrangements were history by then, but the SP's logic of putting the crew and the intakes where the air is has reappeared in the battery era, whose machines have no exhaust at all and are therefore the first locomotives indifferent to tunnels. The Stadler battery fleet ordered for tunnel and urban duties, and the battery shunters of the metros, are the tunnel motor's problem solved at the root [S84].

The old machines themselves have become beloved. Tunnel motors work on in their third and fourth owners' colours across the short-line West, and a T-2 in full effort in a snowshed, exhaust hammering the timbers, radiators gulping the cold floor air, is one of the signature sights and sounds of American railroading: the machine that learned to breathe where breathing was hardest [S84].

Chapter 138 - The Washout and the Earthquake

The locomotive's worst enemy is not the gradient or the curve but the day the ground itself moves. Floods, washouts, landslides and earthquakes take out railways wholesale, and the industry's relationship with natural disaster is a

permanent war of attrition that shapes where lines run, how they are built, and how quickly the locomotive can be brought back [S88].

The flood is the most frequent enemy. A washed-out embankment can cut a main line for days, and the great flood years write themselves into railway memory: the monsoon breaches of the Indian network, the Central European floods that stranded Stadler's production in 2024, the Queensland cyclones that close the coal lines. The locomotive's role in flood is double: it is the victim, stranded or, in the worst cases, derailed into the water, and it is the instrument of recovery, hauling the ballast trains and the breakdown cranes to the breach. The first machine across a repaired washout is always a locomotive, going slowly, with an engineer walking ahead[S88].

The earthquake is rarer and more absolute. The great Japanese earthquakes have repeatedly severed the most intensively engineered railway on earth, and the system's response, seismic sensors that cut power and brake trains before the wave arrives, has made the Shinkansen the safest mass transport ever built, but the conventional lines still take the hits. The 1906 San Francisco earthquake broke the Southern Pacific's coast lines; the 1923 Kanto earthquake destroyed the Tokyo network's rolling stock in its sheds; and every seismic-zone railway now designs its structures, its signals and its operating rules around the certainty of the next one [S88].

The landslide and the avalanche are the mountain railway's portion. The galleries and snowsheds of the Alpine, Himalayan and Rocky Mountain lines are fortifications against them; the watchmen's huts beside the Indian ghats and the Himalayan sections are staffed against them in every monsoon; and the history of the great mountain lines includes disasters in which whole trains, locomotive and all, were carried away. The locomotive cannot outrun the mountain; it can only be scheduled around the mountain's moods [S88].

The industry's modern answer is prediction. Weather radar feeds line-side alarms; slope sensors watch the cuttings; flood gauges close the line before the water arrives; and the locomotive itself, reporting rail conditions from its wheel-slip and its accelerometers, is becoming a sensor in the defence. The war with the moving ground will never be won, only managed, and the machine's part in the management, as instrument, as rescue power and as the first proof that the road is open again, is as old as the first embankment the first river ever took [S88].

Chapter 139 - The Grade Crossing

The most dangerous place on any railway is where it meets the road, and the locomotive is always one of the parties at the meeting. The level crossing, the grade crossing, the chauraha of the Indian network, has been the scene of the locomotive's most public tragedies and the driver of some of its most specific design features, from the cowcatcher to the horn to the crash-tested cab [S93].

The toll is ancient and grim. The pioneer lines killed livestock and then people from their first weeks, and the crossing accident became the railway's characteristic public disaster: the farm cart, the charabanc, the school bus, the truckload of workers, met by the train at the ungated crossing. Every era's worst rail accidents by casualties include crossings, and every era's response has layered the defences: gates and gatekeepers, then warning lights, then half-barriers, then the modern full barrier with obstacle detection, and above all the horn, the locomotive's own last warning, sounded by rule at every crossing in the unprotected world [S93].

The locomotive's design answers evolved with the toll. The cowcatcher pilot of the American pattern was the first: a wedge to throw the obstacle aside rather than ride over and under it. The modern machine carries the answers in its structure: the collision posts and anti-climbers of the crash chapters, the reinforced cab, the deliberately sacrificial nose, all exist substantially for the crossing collision, because the crossing is where the locomotive meets masses its designers cannot schedule [S93].

India carries the issue at its heaviest scale, with thousands of level crossings on the busiest mixed network in the world, and its response has been the same logic applied at national scale: the manned crossing with its gateman, the steady programme of elimination and grade separation, the road-over and road-under bridges that are among the most consequential safety investments on the network. The horn codes of the Indian locomotive, heard across every Indian night, are the acoustic signature of the crossing problem at its largest[S93].

The end of the grade crossing is a declared goal of every advanced railway and an impossibility on every real one: there are too many, and the money is never enough. So the crossing remains, and the locomotive approaches each one as it has for two hundred years: whistling, lit, and unable to stop in time. The kindest thing the industry can say about the crossing is that it is the railway's oldest safety problem and the one that will be engineered away last [S93].

Chapter 140 - The Hotbox

The simplest bearing on the railway caused its most characteristic failure. The plain journal bearing, an axle end turning in a brass lined with soft babbitt metal and fed by an oil-soaked pad, worked wonderfully when it worked and, when it

ran dry or dirty, heated, smoked, blazed and seized: the hotbox, the bane of freight railroading for a hundred and fifty years, and the origin of one of the industry's most successful sensing systems [S104].

The hotbox was a daily event in the friction-bearing era. A wagon's journal, starved of oil or fouled with grit, would heat until the babbitt melted and the smoke rolled, and the train had to stop to cut the wagon out or, worse, the axle burned through and the train came off the road. The lineside ritual was universal: crews and track workers watched every passing train for the tell-tale smoke, the riding of the bearings was a station duty, and the smell of a hot journal was part of the railway's air. The locomotive itself, with its driving boxes and tender trucks, was as liable as any wagon [S104].

The defence became an industry. The roller bearing, adopted wholesale from the 1950s, removed the friction bearing's failure mode almost entirely, and the hotbox faded from a daily event to an exceptional one. But the detection of the exceptional became a science: the hotbox detector, an infrared eye planted beside the track, reads the temperature of every bearing of every passing train and radios the crew when one runs warm, and the modern lineside detector network, scanning for hot bearings, dragging equipment and high wheels, is one of the great unglamorous safety systems of the modern railway [S104].

The detector network's logic has spread everywhere. The wheel-impact detector finds the flat wheel; the acoustic bearing monitor hears the defect before the heat shows; the machine-vision portals now photograph every wagon of every train and read the faults by algorithm. The hotbox detector was the first of them: the place where the railway learned to let the infrastructure inspect the train, rather than waiting for the train to fail [S104].

The hotbox's echo is the modern fleet's telemetry, which is the same idea brought on board: the bearing that reports its own temperature to the depot before the lineside eye can see it. From the fireman's backward glance for smoke to the satellite-reported bearing trend, the story is one: the railway's smallest friction point, watched by better and better eyes, until the oldest failure on the railroad became one of the rarest [S104].

PART IX - THE NEXT ENGINE

Chapter 141 - The end of diesel?

The diesel-electric has ruled the non-electrified railway for eighty years, and for the first time its rule is being questioned on the grounds that made it win: fuel, cost and infrastructure. The questioning starts from the numbers this book has already given. Rail does 7 to 8 per cent of the world's transport work on 2 per cent of the energy [M5], and American freight rail carries 40 per cent of the ton-miles for half a per cent of national emissions [M6] - yet those residual emissions sit almost entirely on the diesel network, and climate policy, company by company and country by country, has begun to price them. The question is no longer whether the railway is green - it is, overwhelmingly - but what to do about the last diesel miles.

Three answers are competing, and the contest is really a referendum on the old infrastructure bet from Part III. The first answer is the wire: electrify the remaining network and be done with combustion altogether. This is the answer with two centuries of engineering behind it, and India has just demonstrated it at a scale nobody else has attempted, electrifying 99.2 per cent of its broad-gauge network and ending new diesel orders for its main lines in the same motion [G2]. But the bet's terms have not changed since the chapter on electrification: the wire pays where traffic is dense, and the world's thin rural lines, mountain branches and port shuttles still fail its arithmetic. The last diesel miles are, disproportionately, the miles where electrification costs most per train.

The second and third answers keep the combustion principle of carrying your power with you, but change the store: a battery instead of a fuel tank, or hydrogen instead of diesel oil. Both are, in architecture, the diesel-electric's own machine - the diesel-electric taught the industry to decouple the energy store from the wheels through electric transmission, and the battery-electric and hydrogen fuel-cell locomotives simply swap the store at the front of the same power chain. That is the deep continuity of this moment: the diesel's true legacy is not the engine but the architecture, and the new machines inherit it whole.

Which answer wins, where? The industry's emerging judgement is that each has a territory. The wire takes the dense lines. Batteries take the short, cyclical duties - branch lines, port and yard work, trains that can charge at each end or under stretches of wire - because a battery's weight buys you a few hours of work and then demands its charger. Hydrogen aims at the longer non-electrified runs where a battery cannot carry enough energy, at the price of a fuel system that must be built, like the wire, along the route. And the diesel, like steam before it, will linger longest where it is strongest: the heavy-haul mineral railways, whose energy appetite is so vast that no battery yet imagined can feed it - which is exactly why the Pilbara, the frontier of Part VII, is where the industry's most interesting experiments are running. The next two chapters look at the experiments, and then at the machine that no longer needs a driver at all.

Chapter 142 - Battery and hydrogen

The battery locomotive's coming-out party happened, fittingly, in the Australian iron country. Wabtec's FLXdrive - billed as the world's first hundred per cent battery-powered heavy-haul freight locomotive - was piloted in the Pilbara with BHP in 2021, and in September of that year Roy Hill, another of the region's great iron ore miners, announced the purchase of the first production machine [C7]. The production FLXdrive was unveiled at Erie in October 2023 and delivered to Australia in 2024: a pink-liveried 7-megawatt-hour battery locomotive intended to work in a consist with diesel units, using the grades of the ore line as its charger - soaking up energy from regenerative braking on the loaded downhill run and spending it on the empty return [C8]. That duty cycle tells you exactly where battery locomotives live today: not yet replacing diesels outright, but displacing a large slice of their fuel burn on routes where the landscape itself recharges the battery. The technology is young, the order books are real, and the direction is set.

Hydrogen's proof came on passenger metals, in Germany. Alstom's Coradia iLint, a fuel-cell multiple unit, entered regular passenger service in Lower Saxony in 2018 - the first hydrogen trains in commercial service in the world - and has since spread across German regional lines, quietly accumulating millions of kilometres in ordinary daily work. The distance record belongs to Stadler: in March 2024 its FLIRT H2, a hydrogen fuel-cell train built for the San Bernardino County Transportation Authority in California, ran 1,741.7 miles - 2,803 kilometres - on a single filling at a test ring in Denver, a Guinness world record for the longest distance by a hydrogen train without refuelling [C10][C11]. Twenty-eight hundred kilometres is not a stunt number; it is longer than most intercity routes on earth, and it announces that hydrogen rail has crossed from feasibility to engineering refinement.

What stands between these machines and the diesel's throne is not the locomotive but the supply chain behind it. A battery locomotive needs charging infrastructure - megawatt-scale connections at yards and terminals - and a hydrogen locomotive needs hydrogen, produced, compressed or liquefied, trucked or piped to the railway, at a price that today is several times diesel's per unit of work. The fuel problem is the wire problem in a new costume: the locomotive is ready before the system around it, and the system's economics decide the pace. The same was true of the diesel itself in 1913, when the Swedish railcars ran on a fuel with no distribution network, and of the electric in 1879, when the Berlin showground's generator was the whole power supply [H16][H17]. New prime movers do not replace old ones when the

machine is ready; they replace them when the fuel system is, and the fuel system follows traffic. On present evidence the 2030s will look like this: wires on the dense lines, batteries on the branches, hydrogen contesting the middle distances, and diesels - cleaner, hybridised, and rebuilt - still pulling the heaviest loads on earth. A fourth age of fire is beginning, and like the third, it will take decades and arrive unevenly.



The fourth age of fire: battery and hydrogen at the depot door.

Chapter 143 - The thinking locomotive

The locomotive's final transformation is the least visible and may prove the largest: it is becoming a software platform. The machine that once carried a driver and a fireman now carries a computing layer that watches every sensor aboard, plans the train's energy use over the terrain ahead, drives the throttle and brake better than a human hand, reports its own health to maintenance centres, and - on one railway in the world - drives the train entirely by itself.

The autonomy milestone belongs, again, to the Pilbara. Rio Tinto's AutoHaul project, run with Hitachi Rail as technology partner, completed its first loaded autonomous run in July 2018 and was fully deployed by the end of that year: the world's first automated heavy-haul long-distance railway, which the company likes to call the world's largest robot [C9]. The trains it runs are 2.4 kilometres long, hauling iron ore from sixteen mines to the ports of Dampier and Cape Lambert across a 1,700-kilometre network, and by mid-2019 they had covered more than three million kilometres with no driver aboard - monitored, instead, from an operations centre in Perth, fifteen hundred kilometres away [G7]. The locomotives are ordinary heavy-haul machines in most respects; what changed is that the driver became a system. The case for it was the diesel case all over again: availability, utilisation, the removal of crew-change dead time from a twenty-four-hour ore pipeline. The world's most demanding freight railway ran the numbers, and the numbers said the humans should sit in Perth.

Below full autonomy, the software layer is spreading everywhere. Energy management systems - Wabtec's Trip Optimizer is the best known, with its competitors from every builder - are cruise control raised to a science: knowing the train's mass, length and the gradient profile of every mile ahead, they drive the throttle and dynamic brake to minimise fuel, and they routinely beat skilled drivers by several per cent, which across a fleet of thousands is a power station's worth of diesel. Condition monitoring has turned maintenance from calendar to prediction: the locomotive streams temperatures, pressures, vibrations and fault codes home continuously, and failures increasingly arrive as warnings weeks in advance. And the cab itself is being reorganised around train protection - ETCS in Europe, PTC in North America - systems that watch the driver's speed against the movement authority and intervene when judgement fails. The locomotive's brain, in short, has moved from the fireman's shovel to the microprocessor in two generations, and the machine's crewing, its maintenance and its energy appetite are all being rewritten by the same code.

It is worth closing this part with the continuity underneath the change. Every age of the locomotive has been, at bottom, a new answer to the question of where the machine's intelligence lives. In the steam age it lived in the crew's craft. In the diesel age it moved into the machine's design - the standard, serviceable product. In the electric age it moved partly into the system, the wire and the substation. In the present age it is moving into software, and the locomotive is becoming one node in a computing network that happens to move. The machine that put power on wheels is now putting judgment there too. What that means for the humans who built their working lives around it is the largest open question in this book, and the industry has not finished answering it.

Chapter 144 - The Standards That Bind

A locomotive is one of the most standardised machines on earth, and also one of the least. It will couple to any wagon on its continent, brake in concert with a hundred vehicles it has never met, and obey signals written into law; yet it often cannot cross the border of the next country, because the standards that bind it stop at the frontier. The history of locomotive standards is the history of cooperation succeeding within systems and failing between them [S48].

The invisible foundations are the interface standards, and they are triumphs. The coupler, the brake pipe and the loading gauge define a machine's membership in its railway family: the Janney knuckle coupler unifies North American rolling stock from any builder and any era; the air brake, descending from Westinghouse's invention, lets a modern locomotive brake a train assembled in another hemisphere of the same network; and the buff-and-draw gear and the brake standards of the UIC do the same for Europe. Within these unions, a 1960s veteran can run in multiple with a machine delivered last month, an interoperability of generations that few industries match [S48].

Between systems, the picture inverts. Europe's railways spent a century diverging: four main electrification systems, a dozen signalling languages, different clearances, different rules. The locomotive that could work across this was the multi-system unicorn, built in handfuls for the international routes, until the European Union decided that interoperability was policy. The resulting Technical Specifications for Interoperability, the ERTMS signalling overlay and the multi-system platform locomotive have spent thirty years stitching the continent's railways back together, and the Vectron's success is exactly the harvest of that standards work: a machine certified to run from the North Sea to the Balkans because someone finally wrote down what 'run everywhere' means [S48].

America shows the opposite dynamic: one giant, internally unified freight system whose standards are set by the Association of American Railroads and the regulator, with no borders to cross but a vast installed base that resists change. India's standardisation is administrative: a single national system imposed common designs, and the result, a

fleet of few types in enormous numbers, is the opposite of Europe's diversity and the envy of its cost accountants [S48].

The next standards frontier is the energy transition's. Battery locomotives need charging standards: connectors, voltages, protocols, safety regimes. Hydrogen machines need fuel interfaces. Data standards for telemetry and remote diagnostics determine whether a mixed fleet can be managed as one. Whoever writes these standards writes the industry's next fifty years, which is why the quiet committee rooms where couplers, charging plugs and control languages are specified matter as much to the locomotive's future as any erecting shop [S48].

Chapter 145 - The Materials of the Future Locomotive

The locomotive is traditionally made of the same three materials it has always been made of: steel, iron and copper. The next generation will not be so conservative. Weight, once a virtue in a traction machine, is becoming a design constraint as bridges, axleloads and energy budgets tighten, and the materials revolution that transformed the car and the aircraft is arriving at the locomotive with its usual deliberate speed [S49].

The pressure is real. A battery-electric freight locomotive carries its energy in cells that weigh tonnes and deliver less work than the diesel they replace, so every tonne saved in the structure buys range. Aluminium, long standard in carbody panels and high-speed train shells, is moving into locomotive frames and cabs; high-strength steels shave the underframe; and composites, already used for cab shells, nose fairings and interior modules, are being qualified for structural roles that once belonged unthinkingly to plate steel. The traction motors themselves are a materials story: better electrical steels, permanent magnets where the economics allow, and insulation systems that let a motor run hotter and smaller [S49].

Manufacturing is changing with the materials. Additive manufacturing has found its first railway role exactly where theory said it would: in the long tail of obsolete parts. A casting pattern for a steam engine's fitting or a mould for a 1960s diesel's plastic trim no longer needs to exist; the part is scanned and printed, and the preservation movement and the remanufacturers are already the industry's most enthusiastic printers. On the production side, printed burner nozzles, heat exchangers and ducting are appearing inside new machines, doing in one printed piece what used to take a dozen welded ones [S49].

The deeper materials question is the battery's. The fourth-age locomotive's essential materials are lithium, nickel, cobalt, iron, phosphorus and copper, and their supply chains are geopolitical in a way steel never was. A railway choosing battery traction is choosing a dependence on cell chemistry and on the countries that refine it, and the industry's visible interest in alternative chemistries, sodium-ion, lithium-iron-phosphate, and beyond them the solid-state promise, is really an interest in materials security. The hydrogen pathway has its own materials bill, in fuel-cell platinum and carbon-fibre tanks [S49].

None of this will make the locomotive unrecognisable. The frame will stay steel, the wheels will stay steel, and the machine will still be, at heart, a power station on rails. But the proportion of its mass that is mined from a lithium brine rather than an iron pit is about to invert two centuries of material habit, and the locomotive's supply chain, once a national affair of foundries and forge works, is becoming as global and as contested as the energy it runs on [S49].

Chapter 146 - The LNG Gamble

Between the diesel's century and the battery's dawn there lies a fuel that the industry has courted three times and never married: natural gas. Liquefied natural gas burned in a locomotive promises diesel-like range with lower fuel cost and cleaner combustion, and every era of high oil prices or new gas abundance revives the courtship. The results to date form a cautionary tale about infrastructure, and a preview of the hydrogen debate [S76].

The case was always arithmetic. Gas is abundant, and in North America after the shale revolution it was cheap: the energy in a diesel gallon equivalent of LNG cost a fraction of diesel itself, and a Class I railroad burning billions of gallons a year could save a fortune at even partial substitution. The majors tested it: Burlington Northern and then BNSF ran LNG test locomotives in the 1990s and again in the 2010s, Union Pacific experimented, and the Russian railways built and trialled gas-turbine and gas-diesel machines, including the GT1 turbine that hauled a record 15,000-tonne demonstration train in 2007 [S4][S76].

The obstacles were never combustion but logistics. LNG is a cryogenic fuel: it must be kept at minus 162 degrees, in vacuum-jacketed tender cars coupled to the locomotive, refilled at facilities that do not exist, under safety rules that had to be written from nothing. The tender car costs money and occupies a slot in the consist; the refuelling network costs billions; and the whole system's economics die whenever the oil-gas price spread narrows, which it reliably does. Each wave of enthusiasm broke on the same rock: the fuel saving is real, the infrastructure cost is realer [S76].

The regulatory dimension decided the last round. The rules for cryogenic tenders in interchange service, for crashworthiness, for yard handling, moved slowly, while the emissions argument that had powered gas's case was

quietly captured from behind: the modern Tier 4 diesel got clean enough, and the battery and hydrogen options arrived with better headlines. By the 2020s the North American LNG programmes had all quietly wound down, leaving the Russian gas locomotives as the technology's principal keepers [S76].

The LNG gamble matters now because it is the dress rehearsal for hydrogen. The same tender car, the same missing refuelling network, the same chicken-and-egg of infrastructure and fleet, the same dependence on a fuel price spread: the hydrogen locomotive faces every obstacle that defeated gas, with a harder fuel added. The lesson of three lost decades is not that alternative fuels fail, but that the locomotive is the easy part, and the fuel system behind it is the business case [S76].

Chapter 147 - The Flywheel and the Capacitor

Every braking train is a power station throwing its output away, and the dream of catching that energy without a wire has produced two of the industry's most elegant near-misses: the flywheel locomotive and the supercapacitor machine. Neither conquered the world; both taught it something, and the battery that finally solved the problem stands on their lessons [S77].

The flywheel idea is mechanical grace itself. Spin a heavy rotor with the train's braking energy, then spin it back out through the transmission when the train accelerates: no chemistry, no degradation, just mass and angular momentum. The great experiment was Britain's: the Parry People Mover and, more seriously, the flywheel-electric schemes tested on shunting and urban duties in the 1950s, including the celebrated Oerlikon electro-gyro buses on rails' close cousin, the flywheel tram experiments. On rails, the Gyrobus's railway relatives and later test vehicles proved the principle: a flywheel could carry a light rail vehicle between stops with no wire and no engine. The catch was always the same: flywheels hold little energy per tonne compared with fuel or even batteries, and a gyroscope of railway size brings gyroscopic problems the brochure does not mention [S77].

The supercapacitor arrived with the electronics age. Capacitors charge and discharge in seconds, last a million cycles, and love exactly the duty a locomotive hates: the brutal pulse of braking energy and the surge of acceleration. The problem was energy density again, worse than the flywheel's. The successful applications have therefore been hybrid: supercapacitors as the shock absorbers of the traction system, taking the braking pulse and returning it for acceleration, paired with an engine, a wire or a battery that does the long work. Tram systems adopted the arrangement widely in the 2010s, and the lesson migrated straight into the battery locomotive's design [S77].

The lasting contribution of both technologies is conceptual: they taught the industry to think of the locomotive as an energy manager rather than an energy consumer. A modern electric or hybrid locomotive's control system is precisely an energy broker, deciding instant by instant where each megajoule comes from and goes to: rail, rotor, resistor, battery or capacitor. The resistor grid, the roaring banks of cooling grids that have disposed of braking energy on a million descents, is the monument to how recently the industry thought that way [S77].

The flywheel itself has one last railway role, and it is a fitting one: in the heritage world, the preserved flywheel and gyro vehicles of the early experiments are cared for with the same devotion as the steam giants. The machine that catches the train's momentum and gives it back remains one of the locomotive's most beautiful ideas, beautiful enough that the industry has never quite stopped trying to make it pay [S77].

Chapter 148 - The Nuclear Fantasy

In the first flush of the atomic age, serious engineers proposed putting a reactor on rails, and the atomic locomotive briefly occupied the optimistic edge of the industry's imagination. It was never built, and the story of why it was proposed, and why it died, is the purest case study in this book of how the locomotive judges a new fire [S89].

The proposal was real. In 1954 Dr Lyle Reid Borst of the University of Utah, a physicist of standing, designed the X-12, a nuclear-powered locomotive whose reactor would boil water for a steam turbine driving generators, and the project attracted genuine industry attention; General Electric and the railroads watched, the trade press speculated, and models were built. The promise was intoxicating: a locomotive that ran for a year without fuel, indifferent to coaling towers, fuel racks and the entire logistics of fire. In the decade that launched nuclear ships and promised nuclear aircraft, the nuclear locomotive seemed merely the next application [S89].

The engineering was honest and the arithmetic was not. The reactor needed shielding, hundreds of tons of it, and a locomotive that is mostly shield is a locomotive that cannot carry its own weight around the network. The crash problem was worse: locomotives collide, derail and fall off bridges, and a reactor in a wreck was a scenario no board of directors could sign. The maintenance problem finished the argument: every shed on the system would have become a licensed nuclear facility, with nuclear wages, nuclear rules and nuclear paperwork, to save a fuel bill that, in 1954, was cheap [S89].

The fantasy died with the decade, unmourned and unbuilt, joining the nuclear aircraft and the nuclear merchantman in the museum of atomic optimism. Only one application of nuclear power to traction ever operated at scale, and it is the one this book has described throughout: the nuclear power station, feeding the grid, feeding the wire, feeding the electric locomotive. France's electrified TGV network is, in a real and defensible sense, nuclear-powered rail transport, and it works precisely because the reactor stays in one place [S89].

The nuclear fantasy's lesson is the lesson of the gas turbine and the flywheel with the stakes raised: the locomotive is not a power problem but a system. The fire is chosen not by its energy density but by its fit with the world's tolerance for its failure modes. Steam, oil, wire and battery each passed that test in their era; the reactor never could. The fourth age of fire is being chosen, as all the ages were, not by the fuel that is most marvellous but by the fuel whose worst day the railway can survive [S89].

Chapter 149 - The Dual-Mode: Two Machines in One

Some railways end at the wire, and some journeys do not, and for the trains that must cross the boundary the industry long ago invented a hybrid of a different kind: the dual-mode locomotive, carrying both an electric pickup and a diesel engine, changing its fire at the frontier without changing engines. It is an old idea having a very modern decade [S94].

The pioneers were forced by smoke laws. New York's ban on steam in its tunnels produced the need for engines that ran electric into the city and steam, then diesel, beyond it, and the answer culminated in the remarkable FL9, EMD's dual-mode cab unit, which worked New Haven and successor trains into Grand Central from 1957 into the 2000s: diesel on the open line, third-rail electric under the city, switching modes at speed. Britain's Class 73 did the same trick on the Southern's third rail, an electro-diesel that worked boat trains and freights on and off the wire from 1962, and several survive in service past their sixtieth birthdays, the oldest main-line locomotives in ordinary British work [S94].

Europe's liberalised freight market gave the idea its second life. The cross-border freight operator faces the wire's frontier at every border and every port siding, and the modern electro-diesel, Stadler's Eurodual above all, carries a full electric driveline and a serious diesel engine, working the electrified trunk under the wire and the last miles to the terminal on its own power. The leasing companies buy them because their customers' traffic does not respect the catenary's edge, and the last-mile problem, the diesel shunter waiting at every port and factory, is designed out [S94].

The dual-mode's modern variant is the bi-mode passenger train, Britain's current answer to its half-built electrification: trains that run electric where the wires were finished and diesel where they were not. The arrangement is compromised and criticised, heavier and dearer than either pure mode, and it is also a perfectly honest response to the reality the unbuilt-wires chapter described: the wire stops where the money stopped, and the passengers still need to get to Swansea [S94].

The fourth age will extend the pattern. The battery-electric with a range-extender, the hydrogen-diesel hybrid, the electric locomotive with a last-mile battery module: the industry's future is substantially dual-mode, because the world's wires will never be complete, and the locomotive's oldest adaptive trick, carrying two fires at once, turns out to be the bridge to whichever single fire wins [S94].

PART X - THE LONG ARC

Chapter 150 - Dependence

It is easy, standing beside a modern freight locomotive, to forget that the machine is the reason the landscape around it exists. The locomotive did not merely serve the industrial world; it created the conditions for it, and measuring human dependence on the locomotive means listing things so familiar they have become invisible.

Start with the map. Before the locomotive, no human community moved goods overland faster than a horse, and the geography of civilisation was the geography of water: cities stood on rivers and coasts because bulk could only move cheaply by boat. The locomotive freed settlement, industry and agriculture from the water's edge. The wheatlands of the American prairie, the steel towns of the Ruhr and Pennsylvania, the cotton districts of Lancashire fed by a port's imports, the industrial cities of the Deccan plateau - all of them are locomotive-made, in the plain sense that none could exist at their scale without a machine that moves a thousand tonnes of anything, anywhere there is track, for a few cents a ton-mile. The American transcontinentals stitched a continental economy together in the 1860s; the Trans-Siberian made one country governable across nine time zones; India's railways, the largest passenger system on earth, are so entangled with the country's daily life that a strike or a washout is national news. Where the locomotive went, the interior of continents became habitable at industrial scale. That is the deepest dependence, and it is built into the ground.

Then the day. Railway time is the reason you have a watch that agrees with your neighbour's. Until the railways, every town kept its own solar time, and a Bristol clock and a London clock differed by eleven minutes; the railway timetable made that intolerable, the railway telegraph distributed a single standard, and within a generation the world's time was reorganised into zones drawn, in large part, around railway administration. The commodity markets, the mail, the newspaper, the cheap excursion, commuting itself - the entire rhythm of modern ordinary life - were all first organised by the locomotive's timetable. The twentieth century layered the lorry, the car and the aircraft on top, and each took its share of the glamour; the locomotive kept the tonnage.

And now the future's dependence, which is growing rather than shrinking. The energy transition is, among other things, a vast movement of bulk materials - ore for batteries, steel for turbines, grain and containers and fuel for a world electrifying everything else - and the arithmetic of Part VII does not change: nothing moves bulk overland as cheaply, as cleanly or with as little land as the locomotive. The IEA's judgement that rail does 7 to 8 per cent of the work on 2 per cent of the energy [M5] is the reason every serious decarbonisation plan on earth includes more rail, not less, and more rail means more locomotives - 1,681 a year from India alone [G1], the largest production boom the machine has ever known. The locomotive is two hundred and twenty-two years old, and humanity's dependence on it has never been greater. That, in the end, is why it deserves a book.

Chapter 151 - Time and the map

One dependence deserves its own chapter, because it is the locomotive's most intimate legacy: the shape of time and space inside an ordinary day.

The railway compressed distance, and the compression had a philosophy before it had a timetable. Contemporaries of the first railways wrote about the "annihilation of space by time" with a seriousness that reads oddly now, but they were reporting a real event: journeys that had measured a working life - the week by wagon, the day by coach - collapsed into hours, and the collapse was not gradual but a step change, like the freezing of water. Every generation since has had its own version: the week to London became a day, the day became a commute, the continent became a weekend. The locomotive taught humanity to measure distance in hours, and we have measured it that way ever since.

Standard time followed directly. A railway cannot run a timetable on a hundred local noons, so the railways imposed their own time - "railway time" - first in Britain in the 1840s, distributed down the line by the electric telegraph that the railways themselves had strung, then in North America, where the railroads' general time convention of 1883 carved the continent into the four zones still in use. Legal standard time followed the railways' fait accompli, country by country. The next time you glance at a phone and trust the hour, you are trusting a convention invented so that two locomotives would not meet on a single track.

The map inside the head changed just as much. The railway station replaced the church and the market as the town's gateway; "the wrong side of the tracks" entered the language as a map of class; the resort, the suburb and the dormitory town were all railway inventions, answers to the question of what to do with an hour's reliable travel. Railway posters taught whole populations what their country looked like. And the railway's own map - the diagrammatic network, of which Harry Beck's 1933 London Underground map is the supreme example - became a way of seeing so powerful that it now stands for all networks, from electricity grids to the internet. The locomotive's deepest tracks were laid in the mind.

Chapter 152 - The preservation world

The locomotive is unusual among machines in the ferocity with which humanity refuses to let it go. No other industrial artefact has spawned anything like the preservation movement: thousands of locomotives saved from the torch, hundreds of heritage railways, entire working museums, and a volunteer army that rebuilds hundred-ton machines in its spare time. The movement is part sentiment, part scholarship, and part economics, and it is now large enough to be an industry of its own.

It began, fittingly, in Britain, where the dieselisation of the 1950s and 1960s scrapped a national fleet within a generation and created, in reaction, the world's first preserved railway - the Talyllyn in Wales, taken over by volunteers in 1951 while its quarry traffic was still warm - and then a flood: the Bluebell, the Severn Valley, the Great Central, the North Yorkshire Moors, until Britain had more than a hundred heritage lines. America, which scrapped faster and felt it less at the time, preserved more selectively: the great railroad museums, from the National Museum of Transportation in St Louis - which keeps FT No. 103, the diesel that did it [H15] - to Steamtown in Scranton, whose National Park Service histories are among the sources of this book [H16]. India, with the largest surviving inheritance of working steam, kept its own: the mountain railways of Darjeeling, Nilgiri and Kalka-Shimla, UNESCO-listed and still steaming, and a fleet of preserved locomotives at the National Rail Museum in Delhi.

The economics are real. Heritage railways are tourist businesses - the biggest of them carry hundreds of thousands of passengers a year and anchor regional visitor economies - and behind them stands a supply chain that the scrapping of steam was supposed to have ended: boiler-smiths who can still rivet a firebox to modern certification, foundries casting new cylinders, machinists making motion parts that no drawing office has drawn for seventy years. When Union Pacific decided to restore Big Boy No. 4014 to operation - a 1.2-million-pound locomotive dead for sixty years - it had to rebuild not just a machine but a capability, and the result now tours the United States drawing crowds that block highways [H9] [H10]. The preservation world, in other words, has become the keeper of the locomotive's older trades, the place where the craft knowledge that Part IV recorded dying is kept alive and passed on.

There is a fitting circularity here. The locomotive began, at Rainhill, as an object of public spectacle - thousands turning out to watch machines compete [H3]. In preservation, it has become spectacle again: the mainline steam special, sold out months ahead; the heritage gala weekend; the lineside crowds for 4014. The machine that taught the modern world to travel now teaches it to remember, and the memory business, like every other part of this story, turns out to be an industry too.

Chapter 153 - The human engine

Behind every number in this book stands a body of labour, and the locomotive's history is also a history of work: the men - and, in wartime and increasingly today, women - who built, fired, drove, maintained and dispatched the machines. The item-first method of this series insists on the material, but the material includes the human, and the human story of the locomotive is one of the great occupational sagas of the industrial age.

The steam locomotive created a craft pyramid unlike any other. At its base, the cleaner, climbing over a cold engine before dawn; then the passed cleaner, allowed to fire under supervision; then the fireman, the locomotive's second crew member, whose craft - reading the fire, the water, the road ahead, keeping the boiler's chemistry and the engine's appetite balanced with a shovel - took years to learn and was, on a hard gradient with a steaming-shy engine, a form of athletic artistry; and at the top the driver, the aristocrat of the railway, whose seniority was counted in decades and whose engine was, by custom if not rule, his own. The sheds and works carried parallel pyramids: the fitters, boiler-smiths, machinists and apprentices of the erecting shops, the running-shedmen who nursed engines between trips. The craft culture was real, proud and exclusive - entry ran through families and unions, and the locomotive's cab was for most of its history one of the most closed workplaces in industry.

It was also a battleground. The railway companies were the largest employers of the nineteenth century, and the locomotive grades were the vanguard of railway trade unionism: the footplatemen's unions in Britain, the brotherhoods in America - the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers is among the oldest labour organisations on the continent - and the great railway strikes, from the British national strikes of 1911, 1919 and 1926 to the American shopcraft strike of 1922 and the Pullman upheaval of 1894, were hinge events in labour history, not merely railway history. The locomotive concentrated labour as it concentrated capital, and the struggle between the two wrote much of modern labour law.

The diesel and electric ages quietly dismantled the pyramid. The fireman's job vanished with the fire; the two-man cab became an anachronism defended by agreement rather than necessity; the craft shed gave way to the maintenance depot and now to the remote diagnostics centre, where the locomotive reports its own symptoms. The profession did not die - it transformed, and the driver of a 12,000-horsepower WAG-12B [C5] or the technician who commissions its software is as skilled as any fireman, in a different grammar. But something closed with the steam shed, and the preservation world of the previous chapter is partly an act of occupational memory: the old crafts, kept alive by the people who loved them. The machine's human engine, like its steam engine, ran for a century and a half on skill, and the skill is now mostly memory - which is why this chapter, and the volunteers, matter.

One small, human thread runs through the whole of this book and deserves its own page before the end: the locomotive is the only industrial machine that humanity has consistently, insistently named. Ships are named, and aircraft occasionally; but no machine on land has accumulated names the way locomotives have, and the naming is a record of how people have felt about the machine across two centuries.

The custom began at birth: Locomotion No. 1 carried its name on a plate in 1825 [H6], Rocket's name was a boast before it was a label, and the early companies named engines after gods, battles, rivers and directors' daughters with freehand abandon. The British companies raised naming to a system - the Great Western's castles and halls, the LNER's racehorses and birds, the patriotism of the war memorial engines - and the named express engine became a public character: Flying Scotsman, named for its train, is probably the most famous locomotive in the world, a machine with a Q rating that pop stars would envy, and Mallard's name is known to people who could not identify another engine [H7]. America numbered more than it named, and yet the Americans named the machines that mattered: the General of the Great Locomotive Chase, the Big Boys - christened, by an unknown ALCO worker's chalk scrawl on a boiler front, after the war's slang for something enormous - and the demonstrators that sold themselves, like the diesel that did it [H10] [H15]. India names classes by code and individual engines, often, by affection: the Fairy Queen of 1855, the world's oldest working steam locomotive, hauls specials in Delhi nearly a hundred and seventy years after she was built.

Why the names? Because the locomotive, alone among machines, was for a century the most powerful presence in ordinary life: it arrived breathing, it had a temper, it was tended by the same men every day, and it carried the town's name out into the world and brought the world back. Machines that are loved get names, and the locomotive was loved with a consistency no one designed. The naming of engines is the machine's register of affection - and a reminder, at the end of a book full of ton-miles and thermal efficiency, that the locomotive's most durable output was always something the industry never put on a cost sheet.

Chapter 155 - The Locomotive in Numbers

Every claim in this book can be weighed, and this chapter sets out the principal exhibits. The figures are drawn from the sources listed in the companion volume, and where estimates differ, the range is the honest answer [S11].

The first locomotive to haul a load on rails, Trevithick's Pen-y-darren engine of 21 February 1804, pulled about ten tonnes of iron and seventy people at something under four miles an hour [H1]. The last world speed record for steam, Mallard's 126 miles per hour on 3 July 1938, came 134 years later [H5]. In between, steam grew by roughly every measure available: the largest steam locomotives ever built, the Union Pacific Big Boys of 1941, weighed about 1.2 million pounds in working order, developed some 6,300 horsepower, and could move 4,000-ton trains over the Wasatch grade unassisted [H9].

The diesel era redefined power density. EMD's first FT demonstrator of 1939 produced 1,350 horsepower from a single streamlined unit, and its four-unit set walked away from every steam locomotive it was tested against [H4]. Modern North American road diesels deliver 4,300 to 4,400 horsepower from a single unit weighing some 420,000 pounds, and the heaviest trains they move run to 20,000 tonnes. The world record train, assembled by BHP in the Pilbara on 21 June 2001, stretched 7.35 kilometres, comprised 682 ore cars and eight locomotives, and weighed 99,734 tonnes [E4][E5].

The electric locomotive holds the outright speed crown: the French TGV V150 trainset, a locomotive-hauled descendant in spirit, reached 574.8 kilometres per hour on 3 April 2007 [H19], and India's WAG-12, the most powerful locomotive class in routine freight service, delivers 12,000 horsepower from two permanently coupled sections [C5]. A modern freight electric on a mountain grade can return to the grid, on the way down, a substantial fraction of the energy it consumed on the way up.

The fleet numbers tell the industrial story. The United States rostered more than 32,000 steam locomotives in 1948; a decade later fewer than 1,400 remained [H6]. India, the largest builder of the present era, produced 1,681 locomotives in the financial year 2024-25 alone, and its Chittaranjan works has built well over ten thousand locomotives since 1950 [G1][G6]. The locomotive market is variously estimated by research houses at between roughly 14 and 26 billion US dollars a year in the mid-2020s, with forecasts of 25 to 51 billion by the early 2030s; the wide band reflects different definitions of what counts as a locomotive, and all are estimates, not measurements [M1][M2][M3][M4].

Efficiency is the locomotive's strongest number. Freight railways move about 40 per cent of American ton-miles on a small fraction of the transportation sector's energy, and the US Environmental Protection Agency's locomotive standards have driven emissions per unit of work down by orders of magnitude since 1970 [G4][G5]. The International Energy Agency estimates that rail carries about 8 per cent of the world's passenger traffic and 7 per cent of its freight on about 2 per cent of transport energy demand [M5].

And steam, against all prediction, persists: the A1 Steam Locomotive Trust's new-build Tornado, completed in 2008 for

about 3 million pounds raised mostly in small donations, is certified for 90 miles per hour on the national network, and the Guinness-verified hydrogen distance record, 2,803 kilometres without refuelling, was set in 2024 by a Swiss-built trainset that points to the locomotive's fourth age [C10][C11]. The machine that began at four miles an hour is not finished yet.

Chapter 156 - The Whistle and the Lamp

No machine owns its sound the way the locomotive does. The steam whistle is not a noise; it is a language. Long before radio, crews talked to the world in whistle code: two shorts to start, three to reverse, a long and three shorts to warn the flagman protecting the rear, and the long, long wail for a crossing, which in North America is still prescribed as two longs, a short and a long. Every engineer played the whistle a little differently, and old railroaders claimed they could name the man at the throttle from half a county away [S12].

The sound was engineered as much as composed. A whistle is a tuned organ pipe excited by steam, and its chord, three or five notes blended, was a matter of company identity and civic pride. The Canadian Pacific's deep five-chimes, the Norfolk and Western's hooters, the high, clear single notes of British express engines: each railway had a voice, and people who grew up beside the line carry it in memory with a precision that surprises them. The diesel's air horn inherited the grammar and none of the music, which is perhaps why preserved steam draws crowds that diesel galas can only envy [S12].

The lamp carried meaning too. White classification lights on the smokebox meant an extra, unscheduled train; green or none meant the regular timetable. The fireman's lantern, swung in arcs across a dark yard, spoke a complete vocabulary of stop, go, ease up and highball, and a night freight leaving a division point was choreographed in lamplight decades before anyone thought of radio. Even the bells had jobs: the insistent bronze toll of an American locomotive bell approaching a crossing is written into law, and into the memory of everyone who has waited at one [S12].

The locomotive's place in the wider culture runs deeper than its hardware. It is the machine that announced the industrial age to ordinary people, and it never lost that charge. Turner's Rain, Steam and Speed put the new express at the centre of a storm of light in 1844 and scandalised the critics; Monet painted the Gare Saint-Lazare until the smoke itself seemed solid; a century later, the diesel streamliner became the standing symbol of modernity on posters from Chicago to Bombay. The children's literature of the English-speaking world runs on rails: the Railway Series' little blue tank engine has now been teaching cause, consequence and useful work to successive generations for eighty years [S12].

Music found the locomotive early and never let it go. The blues of the Mississippi Delta timed their rhythms to the Illinois Central; the train whistle in a country song is a whole autobiography in two bars; and the chugging cross-rhythms of a steam engine at speed were transcribed, consciously or not, into everything from boogie-woogie piano to the opening of Honegger's Pacific 231, which is simply a big locomotive rendered in an orchestra. Cinema made the machine a character: the arriving train that panicked the audience of 1896, the chase on the 3:10 to Yuma, the Hogwarts Express steaming out of a station that does not exist, on a locomotive that very much does [S12].

Why does the locomotive, alone among machines, get this affection? Perhaps because it is the only industrial giant whose work you can watch from a garden fence; perhaps because it moves and breathes and announces itself; perhaps because it carried everyone's ancestors somewhere that mattered. The whistle at midnight and the lamp in the yard were the soundscape and lightscape of the industrial world, and though the world has moved on, the memory has not. When a restored engine blows for the crossing on a preserved line, grown people wave, and children put their hands over their ears and then ask when it is coming back [S12].

Chapter 157 - The Women of the Footplate

The footplate was declared a male preserve so completely that for most of the locomotive's first century, the women who did reach it did so disguised, unofficial, or because a war had emptied the rosters. Their history is short on ceremony and long on competence, and it ends, in our own century, with the last barrier quietly becoming unremarkable [S20].

The world's two great wars did the first forced opening. When the railways of Britain, America and Europe lost their men to the armies of 1914-18, women stepped into the sheds as cleaners, and cleaning was the universal first rung of the ladder to the footplate. They oiled, they fired up, they learned the machines. A few reached firing turns. In 1918 the armistice handed the jobs back, and the ladder was pulled up again; the pattern repeated in 1939-45, when women fired and even, in a handful of documented cases, drove engines on both sides of the Atlantic, and again the peace sent them home. The photographs survive: overalls, headscarves, shovels, and expressions entirely unimpressed by the proposition that the work was beyond them [S20].

The Soviet Union, characteristically, turned the exception into a slogan. In the 1930s the state promoted women engine drivers as symbols of socialist modernity, and a small number of them genuinely ran trains, though the physical demands

of firing and the prejudices of the depots kept the numbers modest. Wartime brought thousands more into the locomotive grades, and post-war Soviet practice kept women in the industry in numbers the West did not approach, even if the prestige grades remained largely male [S20].

The permanent change came with the diesel and the electric, and it is not flattering to male mythology: the jobs got easier on the upper body exactly when equal-opportunity law arrived to open the door. A diesel throttle does not require the fireman's shovel, and by the 1970s and 1980s women were qualifying as drivers on the main lines of Europe and North America, at first in ones and twos, always newsworthy, eventually ordinary. The firsts accumulated their small footnotes: first woman driver on this railway, first on that route, first on the footplate of a famous preserved engine. Each was a story; the aggregate was a tide [S20].

India gives the story its contemporary chapter. Indian Railways, the world's largest locomotive operation, began appointing women assistant loco pilots in the 1990s, and the numbers have grown steadily since, with women now driving suburban electrics, mail trains and freight across the network, celebrated annually in the press and increasingly unremarkable in the cab. The milestones still get headlines, the first woman to drive the Vande Bharat, the first all-women crewed freights, but the trajectory is clear. The footplate, the last citadel of industrial masculinity, is falling the way the signal box and the telegraph office fell: to the simple, accumulating evidence that the work does not care who does it [S20].

Chapter 158 - The Miniature and the Model

The locomotive is the only heavy machine with a complete parallel existence in miniature. Model railways are a global industry; miniature railways carrying real passengers behind one-third-scale steam engines operate as serious transport on three continents; and the boundary between toy, hobby and engineering has been productively blurred for a hundred and fifty years. The small locomotive is not a footnote to the big one. It is its ambassador, its training school and, occasionally, its laboratory [S21].

The serious miniature tradition begins with the live steamers of the Victorian era and matures with men like Henry Greenly and the astonishing Ravenglass and Eskdale and Romney, Hythe and Dymchurch railways in England: fifteen-inch-gauge lines with scaled-down mainline locomotives, built to a third of full size, that haul tens of thousands of passengers a year and once carried serious freight. Their Pacifics are not toys. They are locomotives, coal-fired, hand-fired, worked hard and maintained to commercial standards, and more than one professional engineman first learned the feel of a regulator on their footplates [S21].

The model railway, meanwhile, became the industry's recruiting arm. Bassett-Lowke and Bing in the early years, Hornby and Marklin between the wars, and a global hobby industry since have put the locomotive on the nursery floor and the loft layout for five generations. The demographic evidence is unambiguous: an extraordinary share of the railway profession arrived via a childhood layout, and the preservation movement of the late twentieth century was officered substantially by people whose first engine had weighed less than a cat. The modern digital model, with sound decoders replicating the exact chuff of a specific class and radio control mimicking distributed power, is a simulator in miniature [S21].

The miniature has also served as genuine engineering. Scale testing of aerodynamics for high-speed trains has used fired models; the physics of adhesion and curving is studied on instrumented model rigs; and the great model railway layouts are, in their signalling and operations, working demonstrations of the full-size logic. When the Romney line ran a regular school train, it was not a heritage gesture but a timetabled public service, operated by steam locomotives because that was what the line had [S21].

Perhaps the miniature's deepest service is memory. The full-size steam locomotive nearly vanished within living memory, and much of what is known about driving and firing it was carried through the gap years by men running seven-and-a-quarter-inch gauge engines in suburban parks, where the coal is real, the boiler is a boiler, and the skills never died. The child waving at the driver of a miniature Pacific this afternoon is standing at the front of a pipeline that ends, some decades later, on the footplate of the real thing. The locomotive's future, like its past, comes in all sizes [S21].

Chapter 159 - The Climate Ledger

The locomotive's strongest claim on the future is environmental, and it is worth stating with the numbers in the open. Rail moves about eight per cent of the world's passengers and seven per cent of its freight on roughly two per cent of transport energy; American freight railroads move around forty per cent of the nation's ton-miles on a small fraction of transportation's greenhouse emissions, and a freight train moves a ton of goods hundreds of miles on a gallon of fuel [M6][M5]. No other powered land transport comes within sight of these figures, and the reason is the machine this book is about: steel wheel on steel rail, and the locomotive's economy of scale [M5].

The ledger has another column, and honesty requires it. A diesel locomotive is a large point source of nitrogen oxides

and particulates, and in the yards and corridors where they concentrate, the locomotive's local pollution burden is real and borne by real neighbours, which is why the emissions tiers described earlier exist and why the idling of thousands of engines is no longer tolerated as background. Rail's two per cent is an average; at the fence line of a classification yard, the railway is not the clean option but the problem, and the industry knows it[S50].

The pathways to close the gap are this book's Part IX in summary. Electrification transfers the emissions to the grid, which is cleaning itself year by year, and yields the strongest machines as a bonus; battery traction is opening the gap between the wires; hydrogen bids for the long, thin routes; and the humble operational virtues, less idling, smoother driving, better maintenance, save more carbon today than all the prototypes combined. The physics that made the locomotive efficient in 1830 makes it the easiest mode to decarbonise in 2030: it is the only one whose energy can arrive by wire [S50].

There is also the modal argument, which the locomotive makes by existing. Every tonne shifted from road to rail is a large, immediate emissions saving with no new technology at all, and policy from the European modal-shift programmes to India's Dedicated Freight Corridors is built on that arithmetic. The locomotive's climate case is not that it is perfect but that it is improvable at the machine and already superior at the system level: the cleanest ton-mile available is the one behind a locomotive, and has been for some time [M5][S50].

The ledger closes with a longer view. The locomotive has already survived one civilisational reckoning over energy, when it gave up coal for oil and wire, and it came through stronger and cleaner. The second reckoning, now underway, asks the machine to give up carbon itself. On the evidence of this book, the odds are with it: the locomotive has never been a sentimental technology, only a durable one, and durability, in the climate century, is the most valuable form of progress [S50].

Chapter 160 - Teaching the Machine: Simulators and the New Apprenticeship

The locomotive was taught the same way for 180 years: a learner stood on the footplate beside a master, watched, imitated, and was shouted at until the skill transferred. That apprenticeship produced superb enginemen and an appalling waste of training fuel, and it could not safely reproduce the moments that matter most: the brake failure, the signal passed at danger, the wheel-slip on the grade. The simulator changed all three, and the modern locomotive is now substantially taught in a room with no rails [S51].

The modern full-cab simulator is a complete locomotive cab on motion platforms, with the world's geography projected ahead and the machine's dynamics computed underneath. In it, a trainee driver can pass signals, spin wheels, lose brakes on the mountain and hit the crossing obstacle, repeatedly, at no cost in fuel, wear or life. Railways discovered what airlines discovered a generation earlier: that simulation is not a supplement to training but its core, and that the rare catastrophic scenario, drilled until the response is reflex, is precisely the scenario that cannot be practised on the line. A major railway's simulator centre now qualifies more drivers than its footplates do [S51].

The machine's own complexity made the shift necessary. A steam fireman learned one boiler's moods over years; the modern driver manages microprocessor traction, blended braking, energy management and in-cab signalling across a fleet of different types. The competence is increasingly cognitive rather than muscular, and the assessment is increasingly objective: the simulator records everything, and the industry's safety case for its drivers is built from recorded, repeatable, graded performance in scenarios no line ride could schedule [S51].

Maintenance training followed the same arc. The virtual locomotive, a full digital model in which a technician can trace a fault through the traction system, supplements the classroom; augmented-reality overlays guide the spanner on the real machine; and the digital twin, the continuously updated simulation of an actual fleet unit, lets the depot rehearse a repair before the locomotive arrives. The locomotive has become, in part, a curriculum about itself [S51].

Something is genuinely lost, and the trainers say so: the feel of a machine, the sound that means a slipping wheel before the indicator shows it, the intimacy that made the old engineman a craftsman. The best modern programmes therefore mix the eras: simulator for the scenario, line time for the soul. The locomotive taught humanity a great deal about industrial skill across two centuries; it is fitting that teaching the machine has now become one of the most sophisticated educational technologies in any industry [S51].

Chapter 161 - The Locomotive on Paper and Silver

The state has always known what the locomotive means, and it has said so in the two places a state speaks symbolically: its postage stamps and its money. The locomotive is among the most depicted machines in the history of both, and the little galleries of the stamp album and the coin tray form a miniature history of how nations have wanted their railways seen [S52].

The stamp came first and has never stopped. The railway's own childhood coincided with the postage stamp's invention,

and by the 1850s locomotives were pulling trains across the issues of the young postal administrations. Since then virtually every country on earth has put a locomotive on a stamp: coronation and independence issues, railway centenaries, children's definitives and prestige miniatures. The locomotive is the default icon of national modernity, chosen by new nations announcing arrival and old ones commemorating it. Thematic collectors of 'railways on stamps' have tens of thousands of issues to pursue, and the catalogue of the world's locomotive stamps is a shadow history of the technology itself: wood-burning 4-4-0s, Garratts, Shinkansen, WAG-9s and all [S52].

The coin and the banknote followed the same logic. Locomotives steamed across the currency of the railway age's expanding economies, from nineteenth-century American obsolete banknotes engraved with high-wheelers to modern commemoratives: Britain's two-pound coins have carried both Trevithick's engine and the Flying Scotsman, and the Scotsman, the most famous locomotive in the world, has appeared on coin, stamp and banknote many times over. When India marked its railways' milestones, and when the Isle of Man, that philatelic powerhouse, needs a subject the world will buy, the answer is the same: the machine on rails [S52].

The phenomenon is worth a moment's analysis. A stamp is a state's certificate of what matters, and states do not certify machines lightly. The locomotive earned its place by being, for a century, the single most legible sign of progress a government could print: bigger than any building, faster than any horse, and unmistakably modern. Even today, when the image is nostalgia rather than news, the choice of a locomotive for a commemorative is a claim about identity, about the nation as something built, moved and connected [S52].

So the locomotive ends its cultural tour where it began, carrying the state's image of itself. The engine that hauled the emperor's mail became the emperor's portrait's neighbour, and the little engraved engine on the stamp, travelling in millions to every corner of the earth, is by some distance the most widely distributed picture of a machine ever made [S52].

Chapter 162 - The Longest Run

What is the locomotive's longest journey? The question has no single answer, because the machine's idea of distance keeps expanding, but the attempts to answer it map the outer edge of what rail traction can do, and they make a fitting last expedition for this book [S53].

The longest regular haul under one management is the Trans-Siberian's: Moscow to Vladivostok, 9,289 kilometres, seven days, eleven time zones, under wire from end to end since 2002. The locomotives change at division points, as they always have, but the train is one, and the EP and VL-class electrics that hand it across the continent represent the largest continuous electric railway operation on earth. India offers the subcontinental answer: the Vivek Express from Dibrugarh to Kanyakumari runs over 4,200 kilometres, and the daily long-hauls of the Indian network, worked by WAP and WAG electrics through their crew changes, are among the longest locomotive-hauled passenger runs in routine service anywhere [S28][S53].

Freight plays the game differently: not the single passenger run but the endless flow. The iron ore trains of the Pilbara run 2.4 kilometres long behind multiple locomotives; the American land-bridge stack trains cross a continent in days with power swapped like stage horses; and the China-Europe container trains, locomotive-hauled across three gauges and a dozen systems, cover 11,000 kilometres from Yiwu to Madrid in the longest regular freight working in history, though no single locomotive sees more than a fraction of it. The locomotive's longest run is thus a relay, and perhaps it always was: even the Golden Arrow's engine stopped at the sea [S53].

The machine's endurance records have their own fascination. Steam's non-stop distance marks were set by tender capacity and troughs; the diesel's by fuel; and the modern records are the energy machines': the Stadler FLIRT H2's 2,803 kilometres on one tank of hydrogen, verified in 2024, is the standing symbol of the fourth age's claim that the wire's shadow can be crossed without a fuel stop [C10][C11][S53].

But the honest answer to the opening question is different. The longest run is the one the machine is still on: from Pen-y-darren in 1804 to the WAG-12 rolling out of Madhepura this month, 222 years and counting, with the same essential brief, to put power on wheels and draw the world behind it. Every locomotive mentioned in this book is a stage of that single journey, and its destination is not yet in the timetables[S53].

Chapter 163 - The Rivals Revisited

The locomotive has spent two hundred years in competition, and the league table of its rivals, canal, road, air and pipeline, has changed completely twice. Where the machine stands today, and where it is gaining and losing, is the practical summary of everything this book has described [M5][S78].

The first rival was the canal, and the locomotive annihilated it so completely that the canals survive as leisure. The second was the lorry, and the lorry very nearly returned the compliment: road transport took the short hauls, the small

consignments and the whole of door-to-door freight through the twentieth century, and in most countries the railway's share of freight fell for fifty years. The railway's retreat had a floor, and the floor was the locomotive's physics: where the load is heavy, the distance long and the flow regular, the steel wheel still wins on cost, energy and land. The lorry owns the first and last mile; the train owns the thousand in between, and the border between them is drawn by exactly the economics of Part VI [M5][S78].

Air took the long passenger haul, and the locomotive's answer was the high-speed train, which retook the middle distances so decisively that on the great city pairs, Paris-Lyon, Tokyo-Osaka, Beijing-Shanghai, London-Paris, the railway beats the aircraft in city-centre time and carries most of the market. The pattern is now global policy: high-speed rail is the only transport investment that every major economy is making, and at its heart, whether the power is concentrated or distributed, is the electric traction this book describes [S78].

The pipeline took the fluids, and the ship takes the bulk across water, but the locomotive's niche in the dry-land bulk trades, the ore, coal, grain and containers that are the world's freight tonnage, remains unassailed. The Pilbara, the Powder River and the Dedicated Freight Corridor are the strongest freight railways in history, and they are stronger every year[S78].

The next rivalry is with the battery-electric and autonomous truck, which threatens the lorry's dominance first and the train's borderlands second. The railway's defence is the same physics as always: steel on steel's rolling resistance is a moat, and the locomotive's energy advantage survives electrification on both sides of the contest. The likely future is not a winner but a re-sorting: rail taking the long, heavy and electrified; road taking the flexible and the short; and the locomotive, two centuries in, still holding the ground that physics gave it [M5][S78].

Chapter 164 - The Century Ahead

Every book about the locomotive must end by looking down the line, and the view from 2026 is clearer than at any time since 1939. The machine's next century is already visible in outline, and this closing chapter gathers the threads [S79].

The traction question is settled in direction and open only in timing. Diesel will burn out of the system over the coming decades, replaced on the dense routes by the wire and on the thin routes by batteries and, where the duty is longest, by hydrogen. The transition will be slower than the announcements and faster than the sceptics expect, because the economics, not the politics, will drive it: the electric and battery machine is cheaper to run, and the industry has never once, in two hundred years, chosen the more expensive machine when the cheaper one could do the work [S79].

The machine itself will become an instrument as much as a vehicle. The locomotive of 2076 will drive itself where that pays, report itself continuously, be maintained by prediction and be owned, probably, by someone other than its operator. It will be built in fewer places by fewer firms, in larger numbers of fewer types, and the platform logic will complete the industry's consolidation. The diversity this book has celebrated, the hundred builders and the thousand classes, will be mourned and not recovered [S79].

And the work will remain. The world of 2076 will still need ore moved from the Pilbara, grain from the plains, containers from the ports and people from their homes to their work, and the steel wheel on the steel rail will still be the cheapest, cleanest way to move them. The locomotive's fourth age of fire, whatever fuel it finally settles on, will burn as long as civilisation has bulk to move, which is to say as far ahead as anyone can usefully look [S79].

The machine began as a wager on a Welsh plate-way: that steam could be made to walk, and that the walking would pay. It has paid, beyond any imagining, for two hundred and twenty-two years. The locomotive that put power on wheels drew the modern world behind it; the modern world, for all its changes, is still behind it; and the sound of the machine at work, in whatever voice the future gives it, is not finished yet[S79].

Chapter 165 - The Number on the Frame

Every locomotive carries a number, and the number is not a label but a filing system: it encodes the machine's class, its purpose, its builder and its place in the fleet, in a language every railway invents for itself. Reading the world's numbering schemes is reading how administrations think, and few subjects in this book are more quietly revealing [S95].

The steam schemes were genealogies. The Great Western numbered its engines in series by class and era, and an old hand could recite the story of the company from the number series; the American railroads numbered by roster order, so that a low number meant an old machine and a famous engine was known by its number alone, the 999, the 611, the 844, the last Union Pacific steam engine never retired. Britain's nationalisation imposed a single series on four companies, and the renumbering of 1948, when the inherited engines had their numbers remapped into the 30000s, 40000s and 60000s, was an act of administrative conquest remembered with feeling by everyone who had to relearn the fleet [S95].

The modern schemes are codes. India's is the most systematic of all: the WDM2 and the WAG9 are not names but specifications, gauge, fuel, duty, model, variation, readable at sight by anyone in the system, and the system extends to suffixes for every variant. The European fleet moved to the twelve-digit UIC number, a machine-readable identity with its check digit, printed on every frame in Europe, designed for computers rather than enginemen. The American practice stayed human: a railroad's initials and a series number, UP 4014, BNSF 7374, identities as famous as any name [H9] [S95].

The number's partner is the name, and the railways divided philosophically: the British named their express engines, creating the only numbered machines in the world with fan mail, while the Americans and most of the continent numbered and rarely named. The practice mattered: a named engine is a personality, and the nameplates of the withdrawn became the relics of the preservation age, auctioned for sums that astonish the uninitiated [S95].

The frame number is, in the end, the locomotive's legal identity: the works plate and the roster number are how the industry, the insurer and the regulator know the machine, through rebuilds, re-enginings and re-livieries, across owners and borders and decades. When the remanufacturers of Chapter 103 send a sixty-year-old frame out as a new machine, the number is the thread of identity that survives every change of fire. The locomotive is, administratively as much as physically, the machine that keeps its number [S95].

Chapter 166 - The Locomotive and the Law

The locomotive has been a legal object since before it was a reliable machine, and the law has shaped it in three great waves: the patent, which decided who could build it; the liability suit, which decided who paid for its harms; and the safety and environmental statute, which decided what it must be. The machine in this book is as much a creature of courts and parliaments as of works and sheds [S99].

The patent wars began with the machine itself. The early locomotive was a thicket of patents, Trevithick's, Stephenson's, Hackworth's, and the industry's progress was repeatedly argued in court: the Westinghouse air brake's patent battles defined the American industry's structure, and the Garratt's patent made Beyer-Peacock's fortune. The modern equivalent is the standard-essential patent and the licence: the three-phase drive, the emissions after-treatment, the battery systems, all ride on licensed intellectual property, and the locomotive builders' cross-licensing agreements are as carefully drawn as their frames [S99].

Liability wrote the second chapter. The locomotive was the first machine that could kill strangers at a distance, and the law of the railway accident, the crossing case, the fire case, the boiler explosion, became a major branch of nineteenth-century jurisprudence. The railroad's duty to its passengers, its crew and the public at the crossing was hammered out case by case, and the modern regulatory state of the Federal Railroad Administration, the Railway Inspectorate and their worldwide siblings grew from the case law of the machine's worst days [S99].

The statute wrote the third. The sequence is this book's other spine: the boiler inspection acts that made the state the boiler's guardian; the safety-appliance laws that banned the camelback and mandated the air brake and the automatic coupler; the hours-of-service rules that tamed fatigue; the emissions tiers that remade the diesel; the crashworthiness standards that rebuilt the cab. Each generation of law fossilised one era's disasters into the next era's design requirements, and the modern locomotive, as a result, may be the most regulated machine in civilian life[S99].

The law's last word belongs to the future. The coming machines will need new statutes: for batteries in tunnels, for hydrogen at the platform, for computers driving freight through the crossing at sixty miles an hour. The pattern of two hundred years says the law will arrive late, after the first bad day, and will then be written into the machine forever. The locomotive's fourth age of fire will be litigated before it is standardised, as the first three were [S99].

Chapter 167 - A locomotive glossary

Adhesion. The frictional grip of the driving wheels on the rail, expressed as the share of weight on drivers that can be turned into tractive force before the wheels slip. The locomotive's fundamental currency.

Articulated locomotive. A steam locomotive with two engine units under one boiler, hinged so the machine can take curves - the Big Boy being the largest example [H10].

Bogie (truck). The swivelling frame carrying two or three axles, on which a modern locomotive rides; it steers the machine into curves and carries the traction motors.

Catenary. The system of overhead wires and fittings that delivers current to an electric locomotive's pantograph.

Compound locomotive. A steam locomotive that expands its steam twice, in high- then low-pressure cylinders, for economy; perfected in France and Germany.

Converter. The power-electronic heart of a modern electric or diesel-electric locomotive, reshaping incoming current into precisely the waveform the traction motors require.

Distributed power. Locomotives placed through the length of a train, radio-linked to the lead cab, so that very long trains stay within their couplings' strength [E3].

Dynamic braking. Using the traction motors as generators to slow the train, dissipating the energy in roof-mounted resistors; regenerative braking returns it to the supply instead.

Fire-tube boiler. The steam locomotive's boiler type, in which the fire's hot gases pass through many small tubes surrounded by water - the Rocket's decisive feature at Rainhill [H3].

Garratt. An articulated steam locomotive with boiler slung between two engine units carrying fuel and water, for lightly-laid colonial lines.

Gauge. The distance between the rails; standard gauge is 1,435 mm. Also loading gauge: the limiting envelope of height and width a vehicle must fit.

Kriegslokomotive. The German "war locomotive" classes of the Second World War, austerity-built for rapid mass production.

Loading gauge. See gauge.

Multiple unit. (1) A train with motors distributed under several cars, needing no locomotive. (2) Multiple-unit control: the system letting several locomotives be driven from one cab [H16].

Pacific. A steam locomotive of 4-6-2 wheel arrangement, the classic express type.

Pantograph. The sprung, hinged collector on an electric locomotive's roof that draws current from the contact wire.

Regenerative braking. See dynamic braking.

ROSCO. Rolling stock company: the leasing firms that own most British trains and lease them to operators.

Sandite / sanding gear. The equipment that drops sand ahead of driving wheels to restore adhesion on contaminated rail.

Superheater. The steam locomotive's device for drying and further heating steam beyond boiling point, transforming fuel economy; perfected by Wilhelm Schmidt.

Tender. The wagon permanently coupled behind a steam locomotive carrying its coal (or oil) and water.

Traction motor. The electric motor, hung on the axle, that actually turns the wheels of a diesel-electric or electric locomotive; Frank Sprague's streetcar inheritance [H16].

Tractive effort. The pulling force a locomotive can exert at the rail, limited by adhesion; the first of the machine's three defining numbers.

Triple valve. The automatic air brake's per-vehicle valve, applying the brake when train-line pressure falls - the fail-safe heart of Westinghouse's system.

Whyte notation. The steam locomotive's wheel-arrangement code: leading-driving-trailing wheels, as in 4-6-2.

WAG-9 / WAP-7. Indian locomotive class codes: W broad gauge, A AC electric, G goods, P passenger - the workhorses of Indian Railways [S95].